

# Positioning

..............

ISSN: 2150-850X (Print), 2150-8526 (Online) Vol. 8 No. 1 June 2010 www.scirp.org/journal/positioning

0101000010101/010110110

.......

....

.....



#### **Table of Contents**

Requirements for the next generation standardized location technology protocol for location-based services1			
L. Wirola, I. Halivaara and J. Syrjärinne			
User Level Integrity Monitoring and Quality Control for High Accuracy Positioning using GPS/INS Measurements14			
W. Y. Ochieng, S. Feng, T. Moore, C. Hill and C. Hide			
Miami Redblade III: A GPS-aided Autonomous Lawnmower			
G. Newstadt, K. Green, D. Anderson, M. Lang, Y. Morton, and J. McCollum			
A Conceptual Framework for Server-Based GNSS Operations			
<b>QR Implementation of GNSS Centralized Approaches</b>			
Application of Running Average Function to Non-Dispersive Errors of Network-Based Real-Time Kinematic Positioning			
Architecture and Benefits of an Advanced GNSS Software Receiver			
Technical Notes			
Calibration and Stochastic Modelling of Inertial Navigation Sensor Errors			

#### **Positioning (POS)**

#### **Journal Information**

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS

The *Positioning* (Online at Scientific Research Publishing, www.SciRP.org) is published quarterly by Scientific Research Publishing, Inc., USA.

#### Subscription rates:

Print: \$50 per issue. To subscribe, please contact Journals Subscriptions Department, E-mail: sub@scirp.org

#### SERVICES

Advertisements Advertisement Sales Department, E-mail: service@scirp.org

Reprints (minimum quantity 100 copies) Reprints Co-ordinator, Scientific Research Publishing, Inc., USA. E-mail: sub@scirp.org

#### COPYRIGHT

Copyright©2010 Scientific Research Publishing, Inc.

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as described below, without the permission in writing of the Publisher.

Copying of articles is not permitted except for personal and internal use, to the extent permitted by national copyright law, or under the terms of a license issued by the national Reproduction Rights Organization.

Requests for permission for other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works or for resale, and other enquiries should be addressed to the Publisher.

Statements and opinions expressed in the articles and communications are those of the individual contributors and not the statements and opinion of Scientific Research Publishing, Inc. We assumes no responsibility or liability for any damage or injury to persons or property arising out of the use of any materials, instructions, methods or ideas contained herein. We expressly disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. If expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional person should be sought.

#### **PRODUCTION INFORMATION**

For manuscripts that have been accepted for publication, please contact: E-mail: pos@scirp.org

### Requirements for the next genera tion s tandardized location technology protocol for location-based services

Lauri Wirola, Ismo Halivaara and Jari Syrjärinne Nokia Inc., Finland

#### Abstract

The booming location-based services business requires more accuracy and availability from positioning technologies. While several proprietary location and positioning protocols have been developing in the market, scalable and cost-effective solutions can only be realized using standardized solutions.

Currently the positioning protocol standardization is concentrated in the 3GPP and 3GPP2 that define Control Plane (CP) positioning technologies for Radio Access Networks' native use. The limitations of the control plane in terms of architecture and bearer protocols are necessarily reflected in the CP positioning protocols and limit the feature sets offered. In addition to 3GPP/2 positioning technologies are also defined in WiMAX Forum and in IEEE for WLAN networks.

Location protocols in IP-networks, such as OMA SUPL (Open Mobile Alliance Secure User Plane Location protocol), encapsulate the CP positioning protocols. Thus the limitations of the CP protocols have also been copied to the User Plane, although the bearer there would be much more capable.

Due to the shortcomings in the CP positioning protocols, standardization activity for a new bearer-independent positioning protocol is proposed in order to fulfil the needs of the future location-based services. This paper discusses the current solutions, trends in the location technologies and outlines requirements for the future location technology protocol in terms of protocol features and data content.

The development of a generic positioning technology protocol is seen as an important development towards a convergence in the location protocols and the capability to provide location-based services irrespective of the bearer network. This has a major impact on the service development as well as user experience. **Key word s:** User Plane, Positioning protocol, Assisted GNSS, Fingerprint, Hybrid positioning

#### 1. Introduction

Developing positioning and location standards has substantial market demand. Already now AGPS-enabled (Assisted GPS) mobile terminals constitute a significant share of the global navigation device market. The 2008 annual GPS-enabled smart phone sales are estimated above 30 million units and the analysts estimate that in 2011 the annual sales surpass 90 million units (Canalys, 2008). Moreover, modern smart phones are locationaware at least through the cellular network base station information. Finally, laptops can be made location-aware using WLAN-based positioning methods.

Positioning protocol standardization is concentrated in 3GPP (The Third Generation Partnership Project) and 3GPP2, which define positioning protocols for the Control Planes of GERAN (GSM EDGE Radio Access Network), UTRAN (UMTS Terrestrial RAN), E-UTRAN (Enhanced UTRAN) and CDMA (Code Division Multiple Access) networks. GERAN, where EDGE stands for Enhanced Data rate for Global Evolution, is better known as GSM (Global System for Mobile communications). UTRAN, where UMTS stands for Universal Mobile Telecommunications System, is commonly referred to as WCDMA (Wide-band CDMA). Finally, E-UTRAN is also known as LTE (Long-Term Evolution).

The Release 8 of GERAN standard will include the possibility to provide terminals with assistance data for all the existing and some future GNSSs (Global Navigation Satellite System). The assistance includes, among other things, the navigation model (orbit and clock parameters), reference location and reference time. In an assisted situation, the receiver does not need to download the navigation model from the satellites, but receives it over the cellular network to considerably reduce the time-

to-first-fix. Moreover, location and time data improve sensitivity significantly. The positioning is thus enabled in adverse signal conditions such as urban canyons. The improvement in user experience is significant compared to the performance of the autonomous GPS or simple cell-ID based positioning.

In addition to the RAN-independent AGNSS data each 3GPP location protocol also contains RAN-specific items. For instance, RRLP (3GPP-TS-44.301) (Radio Resource LCS Protocol, LCS LoCation Services) for GERAN networks and RRC (3GPP-TS-25.031) (Radio Resource Control protocol) for UTRAN networks include time difference and round trip time measurements, respectively, allowing for native RAN-based network positioning. Moreover, the reference time is given in a RAN-specific way by binding the cellular frame timing to the GNSS time.

Solutions for IP-networks include OMA (Open Mobile Alliance) SUPL (Secure User Plane Location protocol) Release 1 (OMA-TS-SUPL-1-0, 2007) and (draft) Release 2 (OMA-TS-SUPL-2-0, 2009) that encapsulate Control Plane positioning protocols defined by 3GPP/3GPP2 as sub-protocols to ULP (User plane Location Protocol). In addition to the capabilities of 3GPP and 3GPP2 positioning protocols the (draft) SUPL Release 2 adds items for, for instance, WLAN- (Wireless Local Area Network, IEEE 802.11) and WiMAX-based (Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access) positioning.

Currently the AGNSS-based positioning methods are essentially the only standardized positioning solutions available for global LBS (Location-Based Services). The native RAN-based methods are not widely deployed and their accuracy is varying. Moreover, the WLAN-based positioning capability in the (draft) OMA SUPL Release 2 is quite limited.

The future location services require more accuracy and availability from the standardized positioning solutions, because the use cases and user appetite for LBS will become more demanding. The requirement for increased availability can be understood by noting that people tend to stay indoors majority of the time, which is also the environment, where AGNSS performance is the worst. Accuracy requirement is, naturally, a question of application – location-sharing in a social network may require only cell-based positioning. On the other hand guiding a person to the correct entrance instead of just address requires higher accuracy than the current standardized solutions can offer.

However, when it comes to introducing new features into the standards, the problems lie in the currently utilized Control Plane positioning standards being bound to the architecture and protocol limitations in the respective RANs. Moreover, because those protocols evolve from RAN needs (mainly emergency call positioning requirements), Control Plane positioning protocols will not add support, for example, for novel signal-ofopportunity -based positioning technologies. Therefore, a new standardized location protocol is required to introduce and implement new novel features and positioning technologies.

This article reviews the existing positioning protocols, discusses the future location needs and shows the limitations of the current solutions. Finally, based on the future needs and use cases, requirements are outlined for the new standardized location technology protocol that is flexible, scalable and comprehensive. In the long term the sought goal is the convergence towards a single generic User Plane location technology protocol.

It should be emphasized that in this article the term location technology protocol refers strictly to protocols associated with obtaining the position estimate of the user using different location technologies. The services including sharing location with third parties, security and privacy are out-of-scope of this article. The same also applies to the term location technology which refers to technologies related to obtaining the plain position information.

#### 2. Radio Positioning Protocols in Different Radio Access Networks

#### 3GPP TS 44.031

Radio Resource LCS Protocol (RRLP) 3GPP TS 44.031 (3GPP-TS-44.031) for the Control Plane of GERAN networks is defined in the 3GPP GERAN (General Radio Access Network) Working Group 2. RRLP is a standalone positioning protocol used in the communication between the Mobile Station (MS) and the SMLC (Serving Mobile Location Centre). RRLP carries information on the positioning methods, such as MS-assisted and MS-based modes, as well as assistance data.

RRLP also enables reporting Enhanced Observed Time Difference (EOTD) measurements as well as delivering information about the cell tower locations and real-time differences (RTD) between the base stations to the MS for MS-based EOTD that can be used as an alternative to or in combination with Assisted GNSS (AGNSS). EOTD is based on trilateration of the MS with respect to the base stations. However, EOTD requires relatively expensive infrastructure investments in the network (LMUs, Location Measurement Unit for measuring the RTDs) and, hence, its deployment has been very limited.

The release 98 of RRLP defined the support for Assisted GPS and EOTD. The Release 7 of the RRLP brought in

the support for A-Galileo and for multi-frequency measurements (including carrier-phase measurements), but also a generic structure for easy addition of other satellite systems. Finally, the Release 8 adds the support for GLONASS (Global Navigation Satellite System), QZSS (Quasi-Zenith Satellite System), Modernized GPS as well as various SBAS (Space-Based Augmentation System), such as WAAS (Wide-Area Augmentation Service) and EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service).

Fig. 1 shows a simplified functional LCS architecture (3GPP-TS-43.059) in the GERAN network. The functional components in addition to MS, SMLC and LMU are BSC (Base Station Controller), BTS (Base Transceiver Station), CBC (Cell Broadcast Centre) and BSS (Base Station System). Note that the GERAN network consists of several BSS entities. The location requests originating from location clients are directed to the SMLC that handles the requests.

In the example of Fig. 1 the SMLC and CBC are integrated in BSC, although they can also be standalone components. From the positioning point of view the role of SMLC is to be the termination point of RRLP and CBC is responsible for broadcasting the assistance data to all the MSs within the cell (this is an alternative channel to distributing data over RRLP).

Moreover, an LMU can be, for instance, an entity with a GPS-receiver measuring the cellular time – GPS time relation for assistance data purposes. As mentioned, LMU is also needed for EOTD for measuring time relations between base stations. The LMU can also be a separate entity from BTS.

Although the GERAN LCS architecture is not the primary focus of this paper, the example given works to show that the Control Plane positioning protocols are strictly bound to the underlying architecture, which linkage is necessarily reflected also in the RRLP.

The RRLP includes two primary choices for the location of the position determination. In an MS-based mode the terminal autonomously determines its position taking advantage of the assistance that the terminal receives from the network. In contrast, in an MS-assisted mode the terminal typically receives only a measurement request and minimal assistance for fast signal acquisition, such as code phase search window in the AGNSS case, from the network and reports measurements to the SMLC, which determines the position. The measurements may either include GNSS measurements or EOTD measurements or alternatively both types for a hybrid solution. One to three sets of measurements can be requested and delivered to the SMLC.

In addition to MS-based and MS-assisted modes the range of methods in RRLP also includes MS-assisted preferred, MS-assisted allowed, MS-based preferred and MS-based allowed.

Apart from RRLP, it should be noted that due to the limited adoption of EOTD, emergency services primarily utilize UTDOA (3GPP-TS-43.059) (Uplink Time Difference Of Arrival) in GERAN networks. Moreover, the actual assistance data requests are not delivered in RRLP, but in the BSS Application Part LCS Extension protocol (3GPP-TS-49.031).

#### 3GPP TS 25.331

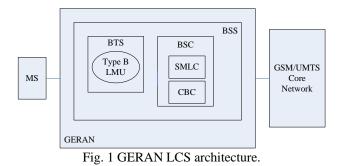
Radio Resource Control (RRC) 3GPP TS 25.331 (3GPP-TS-25.331) is the radio resource control protocol for the User Equipment (UE) - UTRAN interface. RRC defines, amongst other items, similar functionality for positioning of an UE in an UTRAN network as RRLP does for positioning of an MS in a GERAN network. It should, however, be noted that whereas RRLP is a standalone positioning protocol with termination points at MS and SMLC, RRC carries in addition to positioning payload also a plethora of other data. Hence, RRC is not only a standalone positioning protocol. RRC is terminated at UE and RNC (Radio Network Controller) of the UTRAN. RRLP and RRC therefore differ in scope and implicated architecture, although both can carry the same type of positioning and location information.

In addition to AGNSS-based positioning, RRC also provides a RAN-based trilateration method called IPDL-OTDOA (Idle Period DownLink - Observed Time Difference Of Arrival). Similarly to EOTD, IPDL-OTDOA requires infrastructure investments and, hence, the deployment has been limited.

#### 3GPP2 C.S0022-A

C.S0022-A (or IS-801-A) (3GPP2-C.S0022-A) defines a position determination protocol for IS-95/IS-2000 and HRPD (High Rate Packet Data) systems and is maintained by 3GPP2. The capabilities of C.S0022-A are similar to its 3GPP counterparts. The support for additional satellite systems will be included in the coming release C.S0022-B.

The IS-95/IS-2000 networks also support TOA-based (Time Of Arrival) positioning method called Advanced Forward Link Trilateration (AFLT). AFLT is based on the time synchronized base stations that allow the network or the terminal to calculate the position estimate of the terminal based on the TOA measurements.



#### OMA SUPL 1.0 and 2.0

The previously considered RRLP, RRC and TIA-801 are positioning protocols for Control Plane of the cellular networks - they are an integral part of the cellular network. However, in addition to Control Plane solutions, there are also User Plane solutions, which provide assistance and positioning data over IP-networks.

Examples of User Plane solutions are the SUPL (Secure User Plane Location protocol) Release 1 (OMA-TS-SUPL-1-0, 2007) and (draft) Release 2 (OMA-TS-SUPL-2-0, 2009) standardized in OMA (Open Mobile Alliance). SUPL architecture provides a wide-range of services, such as authentication, security and charging, through other enablers (defined by OMA, 3GPP or other standardization fora) as well as various location services including triggered periodic and area events. Therefore, the OMA LCS architecture with SUPL can be considered to be a complete end-to-end solution as required of OMA enablers.

In positioning technologies OMA SUPL relies on Control Plane protocols, such as RRLP and RRC, which the SUPL encapsulates as sub-protocols (see Fig. 2). Over the recent years the importance of SUPL has increased due to the growth in the LBS business. Increasingly the primary use for the Control Plane methods, such as A-GPS as well as AFLT in the CDMA networks and U-TDOA in GERAN networks, is in emergency services, whereas LBSs are based on User Plane positioning solutions.

Fig. 3 introduces a simplified OMA Location Architecture - for full architecture see (OMA-AD-SUPL-2-0, 2008). The architecture shows the major entities including SUPL Location Platform (SLP), Short Messaging Service Centre (SMSC), WAP PPG (Wireless Application Protocol Push Proxy Gateway) and SET (SUPL-Enabled Terminal), which is the terminal to be positioned. The functional entities of SLP, SUPL Location Centre (SLC) and SUPL Positioning Centre (SPC), handle amongst other items subscription, authentication, security, charging, privacy, positioning and assistance data delivery. In the SUPL framework the positioning session can either be SET-initiated or Network-Initiated. In the SETinitiated case the SMSC and WAP PPG do not have a role, but the SET directly connects to the SLP (in proxy mode - the behaviour in the non-proxy mode in CDMA networks is somewhat different) and, for example, retrieves the required assistance data from the SLP. In the Network-Initiated case the SET must be notified so that it knows to set up data connection to the SLP. The channels to deliver the notification are, for example, over an SMS (text message) or over WAP. In an exemplary case of the network-initiated session a SUPL Agent external to the SET (an application, for instance) requests SLP to position the SET. Having received the request the SLP sets up a Network-Initiated session with the SET using an SMS and positions the SET.

The advantages of OMA SUPL lie in the possibility to rely on other OMA enablers and also on other standardized architectures including SMS. The Network-Initiated sessions can, for example, be utilized in various services as well as in lawful interception and positioning of emergency calls.

#### LTE and WiMAX considerations

The emerging RANs, 3GPP E-UTRAN and WiMAX (based on IEEE 802.16), also need positioning solutions. The 3GPP LTE has a work item open for an LTE-native Control Plane solution that will incorporate AGNSS as well as time difference –based methods. WiMAX Forum has agreed to use SUPL as one option for positioning. Moreover, in WiMAX Forum there is also a work item towards a WiMAX-native positioning solution called WLP (Wireless Location Protocol).

It should be noted that the (draft) SUPL Release 2 supports both LTE and WiMAX and, hence, the use of SUPL might be an adequate solution in these networks. The draft release also supports LTE-native positioning protocol, even though it has not been defined yet. However, its inclusion can be justified by respective timelines of future SUPL releases and LTE Release 9.

RRLP	RRC	LTE RRC	TIA-801	
ULP				
TLS				
TCP/IP				

Fig. 2 OMA SUPL Release 2 protocol stack.

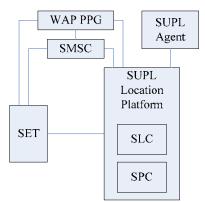


Fig. 3 OMA Location Architecture

#### 3. Shortcomings in the Existing Positioning Protocols

The Control Plane positioning protocols have been developed and evolve based on RANs' needs (mainly emergency call positioning) and capabilities. The positioning protocols defined in 3GPP and 3GPP2 contain RAN-specific items that are not needed outside the scope of the respective RAN. These include, for instance, the native RAN methods including EOTD and AFLT. Hence the use of RAN-specific positioning protocols complicates the User Plane deployments. This is especially true of RRC, which is the protocol for the radio resource control in general.

Moreover, the Control Plane protocols suffer from the limitations of the protocols lower in the hierarchy in the RAN protocol stack and prevent realization of novel features. For instance, in the Control Plane it has been impossible to realize solutions for high-accuracy submeter positioning methods, such as Real-Time Kinematic (Leick, 2004) because of bandwidth, architecture and protocol limitations. To be more specific, for instance RRLP is designed for one-time point-to-point assistance and measurement delivery and is, therefore, unsuitable for positioning methods requiring constant stream of reference measurements (Wirola et al., 2007b and 2008b).

Because the Control Plane protocols are also being utilized in the IP-networks via the use of OMA SUPL, the in-built protocol limitations have also been copied to the User Plane solutions. This leads to sub-optimal solution, because in the User Plane the bearer-networks and -protocols would in fact be capable of providing more services and significantly larger bandwidth for positioning purposes.

Considering the current and future needs one of the most serious flaws in the 3GPP-based protocols is the lack of support for the signal-of-opportunity -based, such as WLAN, positioning. The Control Plane protocols do include the support for the RAN-native network measurements, but they lack the capability to transfer measurements made from other RANs or radio networks. For instance, because IEEE networks are out-of-scope of 3GPP, it is highly unlikely that 3GPP would define positioning methods that are based on IEEE technologies including WLAN. The same also applies vice versa.

In the (draft) SUPL Release 2 this deficiency has been overcome to some extent by incorporating items for signal-of-opportunity positioning in the ULP-layer (User plane Location Protocol) of SUPL shown in Fig. 2. These capabilities include the possibility to report radio network measurements from various networks, including GSM, WCDMA, LTE and WLAN in the ULP-layer messages.

The ULP-layer defines messaging, for example, for initiating and terminating the SUPL session as well as capabilities handshakes and service subscriptions. However, because the AGNSS and the other RAN-based positioning methods (EOTD, IPDL-OTDOA) are encapsulated in the sub-protocols to the ULP, the layerapproach typically adopted in the protocol design is dismantled due to the positioning technology additions made to the ULP layer. Therefore, the structure and capabilities of SUPL have suffered significantly from inheriting the limited Control Plane positioning protocols. Hence, also OMA SUPL would benefit from developing a flexible and comprehensive positioning technology protocol solely for the User Plane.

Another challenge in the user plane is the GNSS fine time assistance. The more accurate the time assistance is the more precisely the AGNSS receiver can predict the Doppler and code phase in order to improve sensitivity and, hence, the time to first fix. In the Control Plane the GNSS time assistance is tied to the cellular frame timing. However, as mentioned, this requires the deployment of LMUs in the network. The same capability is also available in the User Plane. However, this approach has a drawback that it makes SUPL inherently operator-tied service, because access to the core network is needed in order to obtain the GNSS-cellular time relations.

In the User Plane alternative solutions to be considered include Network Time Protocol (NTP) and timing services available in the Internet. However, the latency of the IP-network, especially over the air, results in unpredictable errors in the time assistance. Another future option is to obtain the cellular time -tied time assistance from another terminal in the same cell over a peer-to-peer network or via a server caching the cellular timing data collected from terminals. However, in any case these latter methods would not provide a solution for, say, WLAN-only devices. Therefore, time assistance over the IP-network remains a challenge. Finally, one of the drawbacks in performing positioning in the User Plane using OMA SUPL is that WLAN-only devices cannot utilize all the SUPL services unless the terminal and the WLAN network are I-WLAN -enabled (3GPP Interworking WLAN). For example, authentication in OMA SUPL requires having a SIM card (Subscriber Identification Module) in the terminal and a subscription to the 3GPP network. I-WLAN provides a mechanism to support 3GPP specified mechanisms, including authentication, over the WLAN bearer.

#### 4. Trends in location technologies

Positioning services can be characterized by four attributes: availability, accuracy, integrity and authenticity of the source. Availability refers to the fraction of time, when positioning is possible. For example, GNSS-based positioning has excellent availability in rural outdoor conditions. However, in urban and indoor environment the availability degrades rapidly.

Accuracy, on the other hand, refers to how precise location information a given positioning technology may yield. Typically GNSS is considered an accurate technology, whereas cell-based methods are referred to as inaccurate technologies with a potential position error of several kilometres.

Integrity refers to the reliability of the positioning service. For instance, in GNSS-based positioning integrity may be compromised by a faulty satellite. Because of this satellites send their health (or integrity) data to the user equipments. The integrity information is also provided in the AGNSS assistance.

Finally, authenticity refers to the authenticity of the signal source. Typical examples for signal authentication include the methods to prevent the spoofing of GNSS signals. Spoofing can be understood to mean misguiding of users by means of forged signals (Günter, 2007). While military users have always been concerned with the potential spoofing and jamming of the signals, these aspects are also of growing importance in the civilian sector now that, for instance, location-based security solutions are being introduced. Moreover, in addition to deliberate forging attempts, unintentional interference from in-device or from other devices are potential sources of errors.

While integrity and authenticity are major concerns in the emergency services, they are not currently considered as major drivers in developing positioning technologies for location-based services. This is due to the inherent problems with availability and accuracy in consumer solutions, such as positioning services in mobile terminals. These issues must be solved first. However, as technologies develop in these areas, solutions in the areas of integrity and authenticity will be required as well. For instance, applications requiring or providing locationbased charging necessitate integrity and authenticity guarantees. One option to tackle both spoofing and interference is to have at least two independent positioning technologies enabled in the device.

Therefore, the two near-future driving factors in the location technologies are accuracy and availability. Accuracy requirements can be addressed by enabling more advanced GNSS-based positioning methods and AGNSS assistance to the consumers. From technology point-of-view it would be possible to provide the end users with high-accuracy GNSS positioning methods, such as Real-Time Kinematics (RTK) (Wirola et al., 2006) and Precise Point Positioning (PPP) (Leick, 2004). However, these methods both require new protocol messaging as well as new types of assistance data services, such as high-accuracy navigation models as well as regional atmosphere models in the case of PPP. These methods cannot be realized in the Control Plane protocols and extending SUPL to sew up the sub-protocol (RRLP or RRC) shortcomings has been shown unfeasible (Wirola, 2008b).

Although a full-scale multi-frequency RTK may be an overkill for a handset integrated GNSS, it is feasible to realize at least a light-version of RTK using an external GNSS-receiver connected via Bluetooth to the device (Wirola et al. 2006 and 2008a). The increasing availability of satellite systems and civilian signals in consumer-grade GNSS devices will eventually enable the technologies now in professional use also to the wider By the light-RTK the authors refer to audience. abandoning rigorous integrity requirements of professional RTK solutions to some extent and also on being satisfied with a float solution.

Moreover, the availability of GNSS reference networks and, hence, the availability of virtual reference measurement services introduce interesting opportunities for future high-accuracy positioning technologies for consumers. However, in order to realize this potential the standardized positioning solutions must be able to carry appropriate data content, which they are not capable of doing at the moment.

The same also applies to PPP. A rigorous professionalquality PPP may not be feasible for consumer devices, but significant performance improvements can already be achieved by enabling high-accuracy navigation models and, say, regional troposphere and ionosphere models. Again, such a PPP solution might be called light-PPP.

The discussed high-accuracy AGNSS methods, however, have low availability due to the requirement to have good

or excellent satellite signal conditions. The availability aspect, on the other hand, can be addressed by the radio network -based methods based on fingerprinting, fingerprint databases and associated positioning technologies.

A fingerprint database is defined as a grid, in which each grid point is associated with a set of measurements from a set of radio networks (Honkavirta, 2008). The measurement types include time delay measurements, time difference measurements between the base stations, channel or signal quality measurements (power histograms, number and spread of RAKE fingers, pulse shapes) and measurements from multiple antennas (diversity receiver). The databases may have wide or even global coverage.

An important aspect in signal-of-opportunity –based positioning is that it must be based on existing infrastructure. Limited areas, such as hospitals, can be populated with special positioning tags or similar, but a global scale positioning solution must take advantage of already existing wide-spread infrastructure. This can be seen as one of the drivers for WLAN-based positioning. The WLAN infrastructure is widely available and various devices are already equipped with a WLAN chip. Hence its utilization in positioning is a natural step. The only remaining aspect is the availability and transfer of WLAN access point maps, which transfer is currently in the scope of no positioning standards.

The IEEE 802.11 has activity towards standardizing an interface that allows the access point to report its position to the terminal or vice versa (IEEE, 2008). However, it takes time to replace the existing WLAN infrastructure with new equipment supporting new standards. And even then, not all the access points may have their coordinates set for further distribution. Hence, the current WLAN-based positioning solutions rely on databases with records of access points versus their coordinates in the simplest form of databases.

As discussed, the fingerprint positioning solutions almost completely lack support in the location standards. Although the (draft) SUPL Release 2 supports reporting GSM, WCDMA, LTE, CDMA, HRPD, UMB (Ultra Mobile Broadband), WLAN and WiMAX network information, SUPL is not designed for the fingerprint collection. Moreover, OMA SUPL is based on an assumption of network-based SET-assisted RAN-based positioning and, hence, it is impossible to transfer a fingerprint database to the terminal for positioning purposes using the current SUPL versions. Again benefits for SUPL can be seen in defining a new positioning technology package for the User Plane LBS needs. Moreover, the support for sensor-generated measurements and information originating from e.g. accelerometers, magnetometers and barometers is not covered by the current standards. For instance, although heading information is supported in various standards, motion state (walking, running, etc.), which can be extracted from the accelerometer data, is not. Moreover, taking advantage of the full potential of barometers requires availability of either pressure reference data or troposphere models. Sensors are also expected to play a major role in addressing the indoor positioning challenge (Alanen et al., 2005).

Due to the limitations in the currently utilized standardized Control Plane/User plane solutions several User Plane -oriented proprietary systems have been developing in the market. Examples include WLANbased positioning solutions as well as proprietary GNSS assistance data services. These are differentiators in the market and all the techniques can never be standardized due to the intellectual property right and business secret issues. Although the standards cannot provide unified interface towards these services, the standards could still, however, provide generic containers for proprietary payloads so that both, standardized and proprietary assistance, could be carrier within the same standardized framework. The advantage of such an approach is that each new assistance service would not then have to define a new protocol.

The introduction of proprietary containers would also work to prevent the fragmentation of the positioning protocols. Currently each new RAN is forced to define a new positioning protocol for its native use. In addition, each new assistance service is compelled to define a proprietary protocol for carrying the data. The negative effects of such fragmentation include increased costs due to the need to support multiple protocols.

Yet another driver for the location technologies is the location-awareness and power consumption, which are closely related. Being location-aware requires performing positioning periodically or based on some other criteria such as change of an area. However, such frequent positioning events lead to increased power consumption and also to data costs. Hence, the location technologies being developed generally try to minimize the data connections - an example of such are predicted ephemeris services. Moreover, such power consumption requirements also lead to positioning being performed by the technology that just and just fulfils the required quality-of-service. For example, if only crude position estimate is required, GNSS shall not be used. Instead, the terminal is always aware of its serving cell and, hence, assuming an availability of an appropriate fingerprint database, the terminal can be positioned without significant additional energy consumption.

Also, the applications utilizing location data, such as Nokia Maps, operate on the User Plane and are becoming more interactive. Therefore, it is natural that the development of the location technology protocols is concentrated in User Plane, not in the Control Plane.

In conclusion, the discussion above shows that there is a need for standardization activity in location technology protocols in the User Plane. Authors have been proposing a work item for the LTP (Location Technology Protocol) in the OMA Location working group, but so far such a work item has not been approved.

#### 5. Use Cases

In the current location solutions (for example see Figs. 1 and 3) there is a strict architecture with the location server (for example SMLC in GERAN and SLP in SUPL) providing the terminals (MS or SET, respectively) with assistance and positioning instructions. The network element has been given the control of the positioning session - it is the network element that decides, or recommends, which positioning method shall be used. These both issues must change since they imply heavy architecture and network-controlled positioning session, respectively.

Firstly, the LTP must not limit the roles of different entities – instead, the LTP can find its use between various different types of entities. Any entity (for instance, handset, laptop, server and service/data provider) can work in any role. For example, traditionally there has been a server providing terminals assistance data – however, it is equally feasible for the server to request assistance data from terminals for distribution to other terminals.

Similarly, the LTP messaging must also flow between any types of entities. For instance, in device-to-device relative positioning measurement messages are exchanged between two devices, for example two terminals, not between a terminal and server. This implies that the LTP must not be tied to any specific architecture, because any entity can request and deliver almost any data.

Such a concept is shown in Fig. 4, in which different entities are represented as nodes that are termination points of the LTP. Any node should, in principle, be allowed to work as a data producer (i.e. allowed to publish, for example, the satellite ephemerides the node has received) in the location network. Also, any node should be able to function as a data provider (i.e. work, for instance, as a cache server for assistance data) in the network. Such a scheme opens up a possibility to set up community-based assistance networks. Note that the complexity with, for instance, security, charging, privacy, setting up the point-to-point or even point-to-multipoint as well as multipoint-to-point connections is hidden in the bearer protocol. Such aspects are not in the scope of the location technology protocol, but are taken care by the bearer protocol encapsulating the LTP. The bearer protocol is indicated in Fig. 4 by the notation B(LTP), which refers to the LTP being encapsulated by a bearer (B) protocol.

The retrieval of assistance data from an external source to the location server for distribution has thus far also been out-of-scope of location technology protocols. However, the data from the Wide-Area Reference Networks (WARN) is essentially similar to the data provided by the location server to the terminals. Therefore, the third use case to consider for the LTP is in this interface. The requirement can again be achieved by considering the WARN feed provider as a node (see Fig. 4) with certain capabilities. Cost savings can be induced by standardizing also the channel between the data provider and the assistance server.

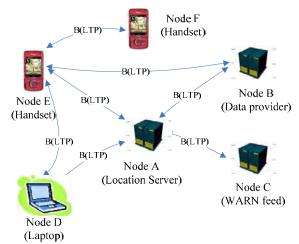


Fig. 4 The LTP is designed to not to limit the flow of information between the nodes in the location network. However, the bearer protocol may limit the actual connections. The notation B(LTP) is introduced to highlight that LTP needs to be encapsulated by a lower level bearer protocol.

The fourth use case to consider is the event-based assistance data. Currently, the protocols are designed so that the terminal either requests assistance data or the server pushes assistance data to the terminal in the beginning of the positioning session. However, there are emerging assistance data types including atmosphere models and long-term GNSS navigation models, which require that a serving node must be capable of pushing updated assistance data to the terminal as the data changes. Also, the nodes must be able to subscribe this data. Finally, the fifth use case for the data content in the LTP is broadcasting. Majority of, for instance, GNSS assistance data is global by nature. Therefore, server loads and bandwidth requirements can be eased, if GNSS assistance were broadcasted, for example, over OMA BCAST (OMA-TS-BCAST, 2008). Also, some data may be regional. For example, Europe-wide ionosphere maps could be broadcasted using OMA BCAST, because the enabler also provides means to control the distribution geographically.

Also RTK measurements from GNSS reference networks are suitable for broadcasting. In such a case measurements and locations of the reference stations are distributed so that the terminal can process all the measurements (from the network and the terminal) in a single filter. The approach has been shown to produce superior results (Dao, 2005). Another option is to distribute reference measurements and spatial correction terms to the terminals. Finally, also updates to the geographically-segmented fingerprint databases could be delivered over the OMA BCAST channel.

#### 6. Data content requirements

In the Assisted GNSS -side, the LTP must offer the same types of AGNSS assistance as today - for thorough discussion about AGNSS assistance refer to (Syrjärinne et al., 2006). This includes being able to provide data common to all the GNSSs (such as, ionosphere model) and GNSS-specific data (such as navigation models) in a generic format. Also, an important aspect is having a multi-mode navigation model enabling providing GNSSs navigation models also in non-native formats (Wirola, 2007a). The present protocols also support differential GNSS, data bit assistance, earth-orientation parameters and real-time integrity. All these must be supported by any subsequent protocols. In general, the current positioning standards for AGNSS support effectively all the content available in the GNSS broadcasts.

In addition to the broadcast data types, the data must also support reference location and time. Reference location may be given based on radio network –data. The reference time must be defined in such a way that it can be given with respect to any given radio system. Currently the RAN-specific positioning standards support only giving GNSS time with respect to the specific RAN time. However, the frame timings that are typically given in RAN-specific units for reference time purposes can be reduced into common units including SI-units.

Also, the future protocol must have suitable content to support novel high-accuracy GNSS positioning methods. This means having certain measurement types, namely code phases and carrier phases at suitable resolution, in the standard (Wirola et al. 2007b) in order to be able to support RTK. For PPP the new required data content includes high accuracy navigation models, differential code biases and regional atmosphere (ionosphere, troposphere) models. Additionally also, for instance, antenna information may be considered.

Finally, the AGNSS side must also consider the emerging predicted navigation model services and their derivatives. The 3GPP specifications already include one implementation of predicted navigation models that can provide the terminal navigation model data for several days ahead. However, there are also other implementations and also data transfer needs for proprietary services including autonomous predicted ephemeris generation in the terminal.

In the radio network -based positioning the assistance to be carried by the LTP consists of fingerprint database. These items are not consistently included in any location standard. Although the (draft) SUPL Release 2 specification defines measurement parameters for a number of networks, the parameters are not equal between the systems (contents of data elements, resolutions, ranges). The hybrid use of different networks is, therefore, very difficult due to profound differences in the measured parameters and the measurement report contents in the User Plane specifications.

The generic fingerprint to be included in the LTP must therefore equalize the systems by providing, for example, such generic timing (or time difference) and observed signal strength measurement report that it is applicable to all the systems. Only then are the real hybrid methods feasible. This addresses especially the availability challenge. The systems considered may include GSM, WCDMA, WLAN, WiMAX, Near-Field Communications, Bluetooth and DVB-H (Wirola, 2008c).

The positioning using the fingerprint database is based on statistically comparing the measured fingerprint to the database records (Honkavirta, 2008). Another type of data, based on fingerprint database however, suitable for positioning are radiomaps (Wirola, 2009) that contain access point and/or base station coverage area models in terms of shapes defined in 3GPP GAD (3GPP-TS-23.032) including ellipses, ellipsoids or polygons.

Finally, the support for sensor-generated measurements and information originating from e.g. accelerometers, magnetometers and barometers must be covered. For example, supporting barometer fingerprints could allow the server to keep its pressure assistance grid up-to-date for assistance data purposes instead of relying on weather forecasts or similar. Finally, the possible broadcast of the data elements over the OMA BCAST introduces no additional requirements for data coding. The data content carried within the OMA BCAST can be anything, for instance a file. However, the broadcasting possibility should be borne in mind, when defining the data content so that, for instance, geographical applicability aspects are adequately taken into account.

#### 7. Protocol stack requirements

Fig. 5 shows the schematic protocol stack used with the Location Technology Protocol, which is the highest protocol layer. It handles all the positioning-related messaging and data transfer.

In addition to the LTP, a lower level protocol is required to handle transporting the LTP payload from one node to another simultaneously handling, for example, user authentication, security, privacy and charging issues, if required. This protocol encapsulating the LTP is called the Routing Protocol in Fig. 5. This can be thought to be the bearer protocol indicated in Fig. 5.

The protocol requirements to the LTP itself include that it must be capable of error handling and recovery – a typical situation with AGNSS assistance is that the entity providing assistance data cannot provide all the data the terminal requested. The protocol must therefore not expect to get all the requested data, but be capable of a rerequesting other assistance data, if applicable. For this purpose the termination points must also be able to exchange their capabilities, namely to report what their positioning method and assistance data capabilities are.

Furthermore, the LTP messaging shall be symmetric so that the LTP does not imply that it is always the terminal that requests assistance data – equally well a server may request assistance data from some entity. Symmetric messaging, therefore, enables abandoning the current scheme of strict division between the MS and Location Server.

While version control is a natural requirement of any protocol, the LTP is also envisioned to be stateless in order to maintain the scalability of the infrastructure that includes, for example, multiple servers. However, depending upon the services provided the Routing Protocol may need to have states if the deployment supports, for instance, sessions for continuous periodic exchange of measurements (streaming). This is required, for example, in RTK that requires a possibility to request and deliver a stream of measurements from one node to the other. The streaming is then realized in the Routing level and the exchange of measurements in the LTP layer. The lack of states also means abandoning the conventional methods such network-based MS-assisted mode, in which the network orders the MS to take measurements and return them to the network for position determination. Giving up such schemes is natural, because the terminal capabilities have increased and terminals are nowadays fully capable of performing, for instance, all the calculations required for position determination. Hence, the role of the network (server) side should be more supporting than imperious.

The Routing Protocol may either be a very simple or arbitrarily complex one depending upon the services it must provide. However, the possibility to have a simple Routing Protocol, which in its simplest form only need to open a data pipe between two nodes, serves research and development work as well as academics. In certain deployments this also yields cost advantage. The realization of the Routing Protocol in each deployment ultimately depends upon the environment.

Location Technology Protocol
Routing Protocol
Carrier (TCP/IP, CP, etc.)

Fig. 5 Schematic protocol stack

Note that the definition of this bearer protocol is tied to the architecture. In an exemplary case in Fig. 5 the Node A may work as a master node (location server) to which all the other nodes register with their capabilities. A node might for instance register with a capability that it can provide the other nodes broadcast A-GLONASS assistance limited to the satellites visible to the node. Therefore, in addition to registration, the bearer protocol must, in this case, provide the means to route, say, assistance data requests originating from one node to another node capable of providing the assistance data.

Now, the architecture defined in this example sets requirements to the bearer protocol, but the underlying LTP is unchanged. The adaptation is, hence, in the Routing level and is transparent to the LTP. This is essential from the protocol transferability point-of-view. It is also the Routing protocol that limits the roles of the entities based authentication, security privacy and charging requirements.

Although the Routing Protocol is out-of-scope of the LTP and this article, it should be recognized that different features provided by the LTP require different levels of service from the Routing Protocol. It is therefore advisable to categorize the LTP features into service packs. The service pack definition consists of the subset of the LTP features and of the requirements their implementation sets for the Routing Protocol.

#### 8. Exemplary implementation

In the 3GPP systems the Routing Protocol already exists to some extent, because for example authentication is inherent to the architecture.

In the IP-networks the Routing Protocol could be the ULP, because it can rely on, for instance, security (based on TLS, Transport Layer Security), authentication (based on 3GPP GBA (3GPP-TS-33.220), Generic Bootstrap Architecture) and charging mechanisms already defined in 3GPP, OMA and other fora. However, it should be noted that the (draft) SUPL Release 2 cannot support the LTP, but the future releases of SUPL could consider the LTP, if standardized, as a location technology enhancement exerting certain requirements on the ULP-layer as well as on the OMA LCS architecture.

Fig. 6 shows the realization of the LTP in the OMA SUPL architecture. The LTP has been introduced alongside the current 3GPP/2 positioning protocols as a sub-protocol to the ULP. Within the LTP there are modules for different positioning technologies including GNSS and Radio Network –based positioning. The LTP itself contains the capabilities handshake and positioning requests for different positioning technologies or their hybrids.

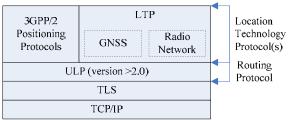


Fig. 6 Exemplary stack implementation

The GNSS module in the LTP is the protocol for Assisted GNSS data. It includes the content, request and delivery mechanisms found in the 3GPP AGNSS specifications. Also included are, for instance, capabilities to request and deliver regional atmosphere models, measurements required for high-accuracy methods and the multitude of non-native navigation models. Moreover, the historical division to MS-based and MS-assisted methods is not required, because similar functions can be realized through simply requesting and providing assistance data and measurements.

The Radio Network –module is, on the other hand, a protocol for transferring generic fingerprints and radiomap data. For example, through this module it is possible to transfer a WLAN access point coverage area map.

The individual modules can be coded in the wanted formats – they can follow the same coding or have different codings. Exemplary codings include XML and ASN.1. XML has the advantage of being flexible and robust as well as easy to debug. The drawbacks include high bandwidth consumption. The situation can be improved by binary XML such as Efficient XML (W3C, 2008). Even though the binary XML typically achieves good compression ratio, ASN.1 with PER (Packet Encoding Rules) encoding is still superior bitconsumption-wise especially, when the unaligned version is used. On the other hand, aligned PER is more efficient to decode, but consumes more bandwidth. However, extending ASN.1 in future releases results in the code being challenging to follow.

The actual choice of the encoding depends on the anticipated environment as well as future needs. For example, it could be argued that the GNSS-based methods and required assistance data elements are well-established and known and, hence, no major future changes are expected to take place. Hence, ASN.1 is the choice for the GNSS package. On the other hand, the Radio Network –package with new and novel fingerprint databases requires flexibility and expandability. Hence, XML might be the choice for that package.

In order to support, for instance, the delivery of basic GNSS assistance data (navigation models etc.) the OMA LCS architecture and the ULP layer need not be modified to a large extent. In principle the only modification required is adding the indication of the support for the LTP to the ULP-layer. The LTP can then be carried in the same container as the 3GPP/2 positioning protocols.

Bigger changes are, however, required, for instance, for streaming of GNSS measurements between two (or more) users. This requires changes to the OMA LCS architecture and additional messaging so that one user can request such a data pipe to be opened, a networkinitiated method to request such measurements from the other user as well as an architecture enabling such routing of measurements for a pre-defined time.

#### 9. Conclusions

Several shortcomings in the currently utilized positioning protocols have been identified in the view of the future location and positioning needs. The current approach of each standardization forum working with location technology protocols for their own domain leads to continued fragmentation of location technology standards and to domain-specific implementations. These domainspecific standards differ in scope and capabilities depending upon the bearer network capabilities as well as the development cycles. Therefore, harmonized positioning performance cannot be guaranteed across all the networks and access network handovers. Moreover, due to the long development cycles of standards, various proprietary location technology protocols have been developing in the market leading to further fragmentation.

Instead, the domain-specific items must be addressed in a lower level adaptation protocol, which is transparent to the location technology protocol. For the location-based services it is important that the location experience is independent of the access network. Such a location technology protocol free of domain-specific hooks can address the needs of every domain (IP, RAN) and lead to convergence in location standards by being re-usable in every domain.

The location technology protocol itself must address in their entirety positioning procedures, messages, measurements and assistance for GNSS-, sensor- as well as radio network -based positioning methods. The protocol must also be as flexible and comprehensive as possible so that additions can be made in fast schedule, when needed. Also, placeholders for proprietary extensions reduce the need for the proprietary protocols in the market.

The authors see that there is a market demand for a comprehensive standardized location technology protocol for User Plane needs. In the long term the standardized solutions are the most cost effective approaches and lead to the widest adoption of the technologies.

#### Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank Tommi Laine (Nokia Inc.) and Kimmo Alanen (Nokia Inc.) for providing insightful comments.

#### References

- 3GPP-TS-23.032 Universal Geographical Area Description (GAD)
- 3GPP-TS-25.331 Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification
- 3GPP-TS-33.220 Generic Authentication Architecture (GAA); Generic Bootstrapping Architecture
- 3GPP-TS-44.031 Radio Resource LCS (Location services) Protocol (RRLP)
- 3GPP-TS-43.059 Functional Stage 2 Description of Location Services (LCS) in GERAN

- 3GPP-TS-49.031 Location Services (LCS); Base Station System Application Part LCS Extension (BSSAP-LE)
- 3GPP2-C.S0022-A Position determination service for CDMA2000 Spread Spectrum Systems
- Alanen, K. and Käppi, J. (2005) *Enhanced assisted barometric altimeter AGPS hybrid using the Internet*. In Proceedings of ION GNSS 2005, 13<sup>th</sup>-16<sup>th</sup> September, Long Beach, USA.
- Canalys (2008). *Mobile Navigation Analysis*. Issue 2008.04 / 9<sup>th</sup> December 2008
- Dao, T.H.D (2005) *Performance evaluation of Multiple Reference Station GPS RTK for Medium Scale Network.* Master of Science thesis, University of Calgary.
- Günter, H. and Kneissl, F. and Ávila-Rodríguez, J. and Wallner, S. (2007) *Authenticating GNSS, Proofs against Spoofs*. InsideGNSS, July-August 2007.
- Honkavirta, V. (2008) *Location fingerprinting methods in wireless local area networks*. Master of Science thesis, Tampere University of Technology.
- IEEE (2008) 802.11k-2008
- Leick, A. (2004) *GPS Satellite Surveying*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. John Wiley & Sons.
- OMA-TS-BCAST (2008) OMA-TS-BCAST\_Distribution-V1\_0-20081209-C File and Stream Distribution for Mobile Broadcast Services
- OMA-TS-SUPL-1-0 (2007) OMA-TS-ULP-V1-0-20070615-A, User Plane Location Protocol Release 1.0
- OMA-TS-SUPL-2-0 (2009) OMA-TS-ULP-V2-0-20090226-D, User Plane Location Protocol Draft Release 2.0
- OMA-AD-SUPL-2-0 (2008) OMA-AD-SUPL-V2-0-20082706-C, User Plane Location Protocol Release 2.0 Architecture Document Candidate
- Syrjärinne J. and Wirola L. (2006) Setting a New Standard - Assisting GNSS Receivers That Use Wireless Networks. InsideGNSS, pages 26–31.
- W3C (2008) *Efficient XML Interchange (EXI) Format* 1.0. W3C Working Draft 19<sup>th</sup> September.

- Wirola, L. and Alanen, K. and Käppi, J. and Syrjärinne, J. (2006) Bringing RTK to Cellular Terminals Using a Low-Cost Single-Frequency AGPS Receiver and Inertial Sensors. In Proceedings of IEEE/ION PLANS 2006, 25th-27th April, San Diego, CA, USA, pages 645–652.
- Wirola, L. and Syrjärinne, J. (2007a) *Bringing the GNSSs on the Same Line in the GNSS Assistance Standards*. In Proceedings of the 63rd ION Annual Meeting, 23<sup>rd</sup>-25<sup>th</sup> April, Boston, MA, USA, pages 242–252.
- Wirola, L., Verhagen, S., Halivaara, I. and Tiberius, C. (2007b) On the feasibility of adding carrier phase –assistance to the cellular GNSS assistance standards. Journal of Global Positioning Systems, vol. 6, no. 1, pages 1-12.
- Wirola, L. and Kontola, I. and Syrjärinne, J. (2008a) *The effect of the antenna phase response on the ambiguity resolution*. In proceeding of IEEE ION PLANS 2008, 6<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> May, Monterey, CA, USA.
- Wirola, L. (2008b) *RRLP Shortcomings*. Technical report LOC-2008-0385, presented in OMA LOC WG meeting, Chicago, USA, 18<sup>th</sup>-22<sup>nd</sup> August.
- Wirola, L. (2008c) *OMA-LOC-2008-0303: Generic Fingerprinting in SUPL2.1*, presented in OMA LOC WG interim meeting in Wollongong, Australia, 19<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup> May.
- Wirola, L. (2009) *OMA-TP-2008-0470R02 Socialization of WID 0181 – Generic Location Protocol 1.0*, provided to OMA Technical Plenary 8<sup>th</sup> January.

## User L evel I ntegrity M onitoring a nd Q uality C ontrol f or High Accuracy Positioning using GPS/INS Measurements

#### Washington Y. Ochieng and Shaojun Feng

Centre for Transport Studies, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering Imperial College London, London SW7 2AZ, United Kingdom

#### **Terry Moore, Chris Hill**

IESSG, University of Nottingham, Nottingham NG7 2RD, United Kingdom

#### **Chris Hide**

Geospatial Research Centre, Private Bag 4800, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand

#### Abstract

This p aper p resents r esearch u ndertaken t o d evelop sensor level autonomous integrity monitoring and quality control to s upport c entimetre le vel p ositioning i n a ll conditions a nd e nvironments a s conceived under the SPACE (Seamless Positioning in All Conditions and Environments) project. The basic philosophy for integrity monitoring a nd q uality c ontrol is e arly d etection o f anomalies which r equires monitoring o ft he e ntire processing chain.

A number of n ovel c oncepts a nd a lgorithms a re developed i ncluding a lgorithms t o de al with s pecial issues as sociated with car rier p hase b ased i ntegrity monitoring ( including i ntegration with I NS), a ne w "difference te st" i ntegrity monitoring a lgorithm for detection of s lowly growing e rrors, a nd a n ew g roup separation c oncept f or s imultaneous multiple f ailure exclusion.

Both r eal and s imulated d ata ar e u sed t o t est t he n ew algorithms. T he r esults show t hat t he new a lgorithms, when used together with s elected existing ones, provide effective integrity monitoring and quality control for centimetre l evel seamless p ositioning in a ll c onditions and environments.

Keywords: RAIM, Difference Test, Group Separation

#### 1. Introduction

Integrity is a measure of the level of confidence in the accuracy of the positioning information supplied by a navigation system. It is vital for liability and safety critical a pplications s uch a s a ir n avigation a nd some Location B ased S ervices (LBS). G NSS integrity can be monitored at system level, user sensor level or both. User sensor level integrity monitoring falls under the category of A utonomous Integrity Monitoring (AIM) with a pure stand-alone ap proach r eferred t o as t he R eceiver Autonomous I ntegrity M onitoring (RAIM). W hen a stand-alone GNSS system is aided by another sensor on the us er p latform, the monitoring p rocess is c ommonly referred to a s U ser A utonomous I ntegrity Monitoring (UAIM).

To date significant research effort has been directed at the development of al gorithms and t echniques for R AIM based on code phase (pseudorange) measurements. There has al so b een r esearch to d evelop v ariations to R AIM particularly in the cases of sensor integration (Lee et al., 1999). The various RAIM algorithms in the literature are largely the same in principle with the differences mainly being in the s election of te st s tatistics a nd thresholds (Brown, 1992, 1998).

Although p ositioning d ata f rom pseudorange measurements are suitable for many applications, carrier phase measurements ar e r equired f or ap plications t hat require higher accuracy (at the decimetre level or better). Hence, an equivalent to Pseudorange RAIM (PRAIM) is required for carrier phase based positioning. This is referred t o i n t his p aper a s C arrier R AIM (C RAIM). Pervan (1998) extended the PRAIM concept to CRAIM by assuming knowledge of integer ambiguities. However, this assumption is not always practical. Other approaches, e.g. b y M ichalson (1995), Pervan (1996, 2003) and Chang (2001) consider ambiguities as unknown variants in t he p ositioning e quations. These methods ge nerate float a mbiguities with n o a ttempt to fixing t he i nteger values. Therefore, these methods could be unreliable due to the uncertainty in the ambiguity values. Chang (2001) developed a s ingle d ifference b ased C RAIM ap proach which a voids strong c orrelation i ssues of t he dou ble differenced observable. Due to the same problem of float ambiguities a bove a nd t he vulnerability o f t he s ingle difference to receiver clock drift, this approach could also be unreliable.

Beyond t he u set he ex clusive o ft he t raditional measurements f rom GNSS ( e.g. G PS), f urther complications a rise when G NSS d ata is c ombined with data from other sensors (e.g. the INS). For example, most of the existing algorithms for monitoring the integrity of integrated G PS an d I NS s ensors ar e b ased o n t he assumption that the INS provides valid (fault-free) data over short periods (Brown, 2006; Gold, 2004; Lee, 1999; Diesel, 1995). Therefore, t he pu rpose of t he G PS/INS integrity algorithm design is to detect and exclude any out of tolerance GNSS faults before correcting the INS. This is to prevent corrupted GNSS data from propagating back into GNSS/INS solution (Gold, 2004). The approach provides t he i ntegrity monitoring only f or G NSS t o guaranteet heq uality of up dates p rovided t ot he integrated n avigation K alman filter. However, in reality the INS f ails a nd th us to m onitor th e in tegrity o f integrated GNSS/INS systems, failures in both GNSS and INS s hould be de tected a nd e xcluded. O ffer (2006) proposed a qualitative detection method which deals only with o utliers, f or example, in te rms of r epeated measurements being outside the sensor's dynamic range, and i nertial s ensor b iases b eing o utside t he e xpected magnitudes.

In a ddition to the a lgorithmic weaknesses id entified above, t here ar e a number o f ch allenges i n t he development o f user r equirements, F ailure Modes an d Effects Analysis (FMEA), conceptual and t heoretical issues, a nd d evelopment of ne w algorithms. T he challenges in d evelopment of us er r equirements i nclude consolidation of services a nd p otential environments, quantification of r equirements in t erms of p erformance parameters, and flexibility to carry out sensitivity analysis for detailed performance characterisation. The challenges in FMEA process include the analysis of characteristics, classification and modelling of potential failure modes, identification o f c ommon mode f ailures a nd 'difficult' failure modes, an d F MEA for d ifferent s ystem architectures and different data types. The challenges in theoretic is sues include justification of assumptions such as er ror sources b eing independent and n ormally distributed, appropriate processing of data correlation and systems co upling. O nce p otential failure models ar e specified, t he next s tep i s t o as sess t he cap ability o f existing a lgorithms a gainst the failures, with the aim of identifying a ny 'difficult' failures. N ew a lgorithms a re the developed to deal with any 'difficult' failures.

For the development of CRAIM, one of the difficulties is the common p rocessing ap proach t hat u ses t he d ouble differenced o bservable t o el iminate t he i nfluence o f common er rors an d m itigate t he ef fect o f t hose t hat exhibit a degree of spatial correlation. Related issues also include a mbiguity r esolution a nd validation; c ycle s lip detection an d r epair; p otential f ailures as sociated with differencing ( e.g. p roblems with t he r eference satellite used f or differencing); potential s imultaneous m ultiple failures ( e.g. d ue to multipath a nd i ncorrect a mbiguity resolution) and correlation of errors.

The results of the FMEA process above identified errors that grow slowly over time such as clock drift (referred to in this paper as Slowly Growing Errors or SGEs) and simultaneous multiple failures as being the most difficult to d etect an d ex clude. This p aper p roposes a n ew algorithm based on the "difference test" concept for the former and a new approach based on group separation for the latter. Furthermore, CRAIM algorithms for both stand alone G PS an d i ntegrated G PS/INS s ystems ar e developed in the paper. These are presented in subsequent sections below.

#### 2. Methodology

#### 2.1 Difference Test

SGEs are of particular concern in filtering based UAIM because the K alman filter tends to ad apt to them. This results in the positioning solution being contaminated with the consequence of misleading information both in terms of acc uracy a nd i ntegrity. F or t his re ason, e arly detection of this type of failure is vital. Failure detection in RAIM is based on statistical consistency checks using redundant measurements. There are two different RAIM schemes for us e with measurements; s napshot a nd filtering (Brown, 1996). In the snapshot scheme only the current r edundant measurements ar e u sed t o ch eck measurement c onsistency. However, i n t he f iltering scheme current and previous measurements are used. In either case, the failure detection algorithms are based on a number of a ssumptions, the most important of which is that r esidual er rors in the measurements ar en ormally distributed. Failure detection consists of three main steps: the construction of a test statistic; the characterisation of the test statistic and the determination of a threshold to reflect the user r equirement (e.g. p robability o f false alert); and decision making. One of the key features in the design of any integrity algorithm is its sensitivity to various types of failure modes. Unfortunately, neither the snapshot nor filtering methods are designed for detecting SGEs. Current approaches for the detection of SGEs have been s hown t o have s ignificant weaknesses (Feng a nd Ochieng, 2007a). T herefore, a n ew al gorithm is needed to deal with SGEs.

Normally G PS e xhibits long term stability with normal residual measurement noise. However, in the presence of SGEs, t he G PS r esiduals exhibit a r ate o f g rowth. Therefore, a t est s tatistic constructed t o r eflect whether there is a significant difference between t he c urrent residuals and residuals a certain time period ago has the potential to enable the detection of SGEs. The ratio test which is based on the F distribution is normally used to test whether there is a significant difference between two independent variants. H ence, t he r atio t est may b e applicable in c omparing a faulty v ariant with fault-free variant. However, if a r amp error occurs before the test, the ratio test cannot give the correct decision. For a ramp error, the ratio over a fixed time interval converges to one with the increase i n t ime, w hich g ives m isleading information. Therefore, a new test based on the difference between the conventional test statistics at different epochs is referred to in this paper as the "difference test".

The new test statistic is expressed as:

$$T_{\Delta t} = \sqrt{SSE_t} - \sqrt{SSE_{t-\Delta t}} \tag{1}$$

Where, t is c urrent t ime a nd  $\Delta t$  is the t ime in terval selected. T he c orresponding d egrees o f f reedom ar e denoted as  $dof_2$  and  $dof_1$  respectively.

The test statistic is actually based on a moving window and thus always captures the difference between the two edges of the window.

Clearly, it is imperative to characterise and describe the distribution of t he n ew te st s tatistic. T his r elatively complex task must be undertaken, for example, to enable the c omputation of t he t hreshold. T he no rm of t he conventional r esidual f ollows a C hi-distribution. Therefore, the test statistic ( $T_{\Delta t}$ ) is in fact the difference of two Chi-distributed variants. B ased on the analysis of the d ifference b etween mean ( $\mu$ ), s tandard d eviation ( $\sigma$ ), skewness ( $\gamma_1$ ), kurtosis ( $\gamma_2$ ) of two Chi-distributed variants, and simulation, it c an be shown that a n ormal d istribution  $N(\mu_D, 1)$  over-bounds t he t est statistic ( $T_{\Delta t}$ ). T he m ean of th e n ormal d istribution is expressed as:

$$\mu_D = \mu_d - \gamma_{1d} \tag{2}$$

Where  $\mu_d$  is the theoretical mean of the difference of two Chi-distributed v ariants,  $\gamma_{1d} = ((\gamma_{12})^{\frac{1}{3}} - (\gamma_{11})^{\frac{1}{3}})\sigma_d/2$  is the conservative offset factor with  $\gamma_{12}$  and  $\gamma_{11}$  being the skewness c orresponding to  $dof_2$  and  $dof_1$  respectively, and  $\sigma_d$  is the theoretical s tandard deviation of th e difference of t wo Chi-distributed va riants (Feng a nd Ochieng, 2007a).

Based on the above c haracterisation of the test statistic  $(T_{\Delta t})$  in the "difference test", A decision threshold can then b e d etermined form the n ormal d istribution  $N(\mu_D, 1)$  by taking a ccount of the r equired na vigation performance (RNP), s pecifically, the i ntegrity a nd continuity r isk f rom which the p robability of missed detection  $(P_{MD})$  and the probability of false a lert  $(P_{FA})$  can be derived.

One i mportant f actor in t he test s tatistic c onstructed i n expression (1) is the time interval  $\Delta t$ . The choice of time interval d epends o n t he r ate o f e rror gr owth a nd t he length of the data buffer d esigned. The slower the error growth rate, the longer the time interval required to detect the er ror. To d etect an d i dentify t he r ate o f S GEs, a multiple window s cheme can b e u sed at different t ime intervals. A comparison of performances of the *difference* and c *onventional* test a lgorithms i s u ndertaken a nd th e results p resented i n t he s ection o n ' field tr ials a nd results'.

#### 2.2 CRAIM for GPS

Integrity monitoring a lgorithms are a lways coupled with positioning a lgorithms. T he r esolution o f integer ambiguities is a p rerequisite to th e a chievement o f centimetre le vel p ositioning using c arrier p hase measurements f rom GNSS. I f i nteger a mbiguities a re resolved co rrectly, t hen t he C RAIM al gorithms ar e a direct extension of PRAIM. Therefore, the resolution of integer ambiguities is a major issue in CRAIM.

In K alman f iltering b ased p ositioning, a lthough no t specifically a Kalman filtering task, ambiguity resolution is included within the filter used in this paper, rather than considering it as separate task. This is because tasks such as r earranging t he d ouble d ifferenced a mbiguity s tates when the reference satellite changes, removing ambiguity states when they are fixed and up dating states with the fixed v alues ar e al l n ecessary, an d would r equire additional i nterfaces to the filter. The LAMBDA algorithm (De Jonge et al, 1996) is used to decorrelate the ambiguities to make the in teger a mbiguity search more efficient. A mbiguity v alidation is c urrently a chieved using t he r atio t est (Teunissen, 2 005). O nce t he ambiguities have been resolved, it is necessary to remove the ambiguity states from the state vector of the Kalman filter, as well as to update the remaining states with the resolved integer values. If dual or triple frequencies are used, a cascaded approach is adopted for the resolution of ambiguities, starting with the long wavelength (e.g. widelane) measurements which have ambiguities t hat are readily resolved, and then moving to shorter wavelengths.

A combination of pseudorange, wide-lane and L1 carrier phase obs ervables i s used f or t he pos itioning. T he pseudorange i s t he most r obust b ut no isy, a nd c an constrain th e p osition solution to a c ertain le vel o f accuracy. The wide-lane has a much longer w avelength (e.g. a bout 8 6 c m f or L 1-L2) t han t hat o f a ny s ingle frequency car rier. B ased on t he constraint of t he pseudorange solution, it is not difficult to meet the error budget f or the wide-lane a mbiguity r esolution. A more accurate s olution can t hen b e d etermined b ased on t he wide-lane. The better positioning solution enables the L1 ambiguity t o b e r esolved m ore r eliably. H ence, t he accuracy of the final p ositioning s olution is e ffectively determined by the L1 carrier phase measurements.

Although t he i nnovation s equence i n a K alman filter contains information obtained from the previous states, it provides th e most r elevant source o f in formation for integrity monitoring. It is similar to the r esidual in t he snapshot R AIM method (Lee e t a l., 1999). H owever, when the double differenced measurements are used, the property o f i ndependence i n t he measurement noise properties is lo st. H owever, th is d ependence i s a mathematical co rrelation rather than a p hysical correlation. T he m easurement n oise and co variance matrices in the Kalman filter are used to account for the correlation.

The pr oposed C RAIM a lgorithm e mploys four t ests statistics, a full set and three subsets (formed based on the type of measurements i.e. pseudorange subset, wide-lane subset and L1 subset). These subset test statistics help to identify anomalies either in the L1, or L2 data.

The p rotection l evel can b e d etermined u sing r elevant information from the K alman filter. O ne way is to u se the p osition e stimate u ncertainty; th e o ther way i s to project the test statistic to the position error.

The elements of t he covariance matrix (*P*) in dicate t he uncertainty of the state. The first three elements in t he state a re th e p osition in N orth-East-Down (NED) coordinates. T herefore,  $\sigma_H = \sqrt{P_{11} + P_{22}}$  indicates th e horizontal position uncertainty. The position estimate uncertainty b ased h orizontal p rotection l evel can b e expressed as:

$$HPL_1 = k_H \sigma_H \tag{3}$$

where  $k_H$  is t he factor that r effect the p robability of missed detection which is derived from the integrity risk.

Ì

Another way to determine the protection level is to project the test statistic to the position error. A ratio of the position error to the test statistic, referred to as *SLOPE* can be calculated b ased on t he o bservation matrix of Kalman filter. The method is similar to the conventional RAIM. The projection based horizontal protection level is denoted as  $HPL_2$ 

To be conservative, the protection levels are determined by

$$HPL = \max(HPL_1, HPL_2) \tag{4}$$

Real data contaminated by simulated cycle slips are used to verify the performance of the algorithm. The details are given in the results section.

#### 2.3 CRAIM for GPS/INS Integration

The GPS/INS integration is based on the Kalman filter as well. However, in a ddition to a dding the inertial sensor error models in the state of the K alman filter, the input observations t o t he K alman f ilter ar e t he d ifferences between G PS b ased measurements a nd I NS b ased predicted measurements. The carrier phase based RAIM for the integrated s ystem is r eferred t o in this p aper as CUAIM (C arrier U ser A utonomous In tegrity Monitoring). T he c onstruction of t he te st s tatistic, th e calculation of c orresponding threshold, and t he determination of protection levels are the same as for the CRAIM algorithm for stand alone GPS.

Figure 1 s hows the quality control process for a tightly coupled i ntegrated G PS/INS ar chitecture (Feng et a l., 2007b). Both G PS and I MU data are sent to the preprocessing module for data screening. This is followed by a p seudorange b ased G PS R AIM to d etect an d ex clude potential failures. The reason PRAIM is used separately is b ecause t he p seudorange measurement i s r obust. Furthermore, undetected p seudorange a nomalies have a negative impact on carrier phase based positioning. In the PRAIM, the carrier phase measurement is excluded if the pseudorange m easurement from t he s ame satellites i s excluded. Therefore, only the carrier phase measurements with co rresponding a cceptable p seudorange measurements are passed on to the CRAIM module. The CUAIM uses the measurements that have passed several tests. T his is quality control p rocess f acilitates failure detection in either GPS, INS or both.

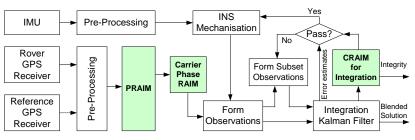


Fig. 1 The integrity monitoring for GPS/INS integration

#### 2.4 Group Separation

Existing RAIM algorithms assume that only one satellite can have a significant error at a time. This assumption is reasonable f or s ome ap plications such as e n-route, terminal and N on-Precision Approach (NPA) phases of flight because the probability of a fault causing a ranging error large enough to cau se the position error to exceed the alert limit (e.g. 556m for NPA (or even larger for en route and terminal navigation) is very low (Lee, 2004).

However, at the user level the satellite navigation system is not the only potential source of failure. Failures induced by the operational environment which have the potential to affect s everal measurements simultaneously have a h igher p robability o f o courrence t han s atellite (system) r elated f ailures. I n an y ca se, t he o ne failure assumption of c urrent a lgorithms doe s n ot hold f or applications with very s tringent r equirements s uch a s aircraft landing. For such applications, it is crucial that simultaneous multiple failures a re ta ken in to a ccount. Current methods that extend single failure detection and exclusion to cope with the multiple failures still rely on the assumption of one failure at a time even for a subset. In this case, the failure identification scheme removes one satellite at a time from the full set (all *n* measurements are used) and forms n first level subsets each consisting of (n-1) measurements. If the failure has not been identified from the first level subset, one satellite will be removed from each first level subset each time to form a b ank of second level subsets. Each second level subset consists of (n-2) measurements. T his p rocess c ontinues u ntil multiple failures are detected and excluded or fails due to either a violation of the minimum required num ber of measurements, weak geometry or both.

Simultaneous multiple failures are generally of two types. In the first type, independent failures occur at the same time, each causing its corresponding ranging error to become unusually large. In the second type, multiple failures ar e af fected b y a common f ault ( correlated failures) t hat r esults i n t heir r espective r anging er rors becoming unusually large. For the first type of multiple failures, th e p robability of o ccurrence i s r elatively l ow. Data s nooping i s pr obably t he on ly e ffective way of dealing with these failures. S imultaneous multiple failures ar e more l ikely t o b e o f t he second t ype. Therefore, p otential c ommon f ailure modes id entified using pr ior-knowledge o f G NSS an d t he u ser r eceiver measurements can be used to determine potential failure 'groups'. T he gr oup most l ikely t o f ail has t he hi ghest priority f or s eparation (exclusion) (Feng a nd O chieng, 2006). This a pproach is r eferred to in this paper as the group s eparation method. F or ex ample, measurements may b e grouped a ccording t o 1 ) na vigation s ystem; 2 ) satellites tr acked b y th e s ame monitoring s tation; 3 )the age o f s atellite; 4 ) s atellite clock t ype; 5 ) t he ag e o f satellite clock; 6) satellite fault/event history; 7) elevation angle; 8) azimuth angle; 9) signal frequency; 10) signal to noise ratio.

#### 3. Field trial and Results

Field tr ial d ata c ombined with s imulated in ertial s ensor anomalies were used to demonstrate the performance of some o f t he algorithms pr oposed i n t his pa per: t he difference t est method, car rier p hase b ased R AIM for stand al one G PS, an d car rier p hase b ased R AIM f or integrated GPS/INS systems.

The r eference G PS r eceiver u sed is the Lecia S R530 geodetic RTK receiver which was set to output the pseudoranges (C1, P2) and c arrier p hase measurements (L1, L2) in the RINEX format. The rover GPS receiver used was the NovAtel OEM4 which was set to output the pseudoranges (C1, P2) and c arrier p hase measurements (L1, L2) in the R INEX format a s well. The I nertial Measurement Unit (IMU) used was the Honeywell's CIMU (Hide *et al*, 2006). The Rover receiver and IMU were mounted on the top of a car.

The trial was carried out on the runway of the Aberporth airport in the UK. The trial route and the position of the reference s tation ar e s hown i n F igure 2. T he v arious equipments on the car were operated in static mode at the start f or ab out 2.5 m inutes. The car was then d riven at different speeds along the runway.

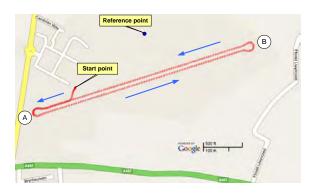


Fig. 2 Trial route (displayed using Google map API licensed for non-commercial use)

#### 3.1 Results of difference test algorithm

Trial data (pseudorange measurements) contaminated by a simulated slowly growing error are used to verify the proposed methods below.

To demonstrate t he pe rformance o f t he al gorithms, different time intervals for t he "difference test" and different r amp e rrors s tart to a pply on P RN 2 1 a t th e 1500th second from epoch 0. The required probability of false a lert is  $3.33 \times 10^{-7} / sample$  (RTCA/DO-229C, 2001). Figure 3 shows the test statistic (difference test) at a time interval of 360 seconds for a ramp error of 0.2m/s. The conventional test statistic is also shown in the figure. The thresholds for the "difference test" are the same if the differences i n t he n umber o f v isible s atellites ar e t he same, and vice versa. The comparison of the conventional and th e d ifference test methods s hows th at the latter is able to detect the failure significantly earlier (by about 20 seconds) than the former.

Figure 4 shows the test statistic (difference test) at time intervals of 120, 240, and 360 seconds for a ramp error of 0.2m/s. I t c ompares t he c onventional method with t he difference t est i mplementing a new ear ly d etection

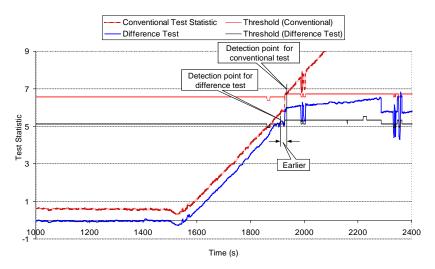


Fig. 3 Comparison of the conventional method and the difference test

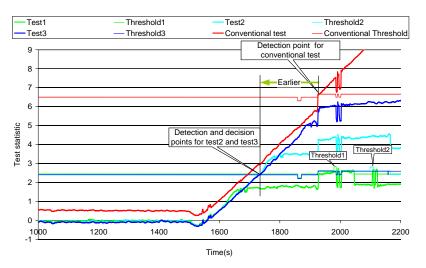


Fig. 4 Comparison of the conventional method and the difference test with the early detection scheme

scheme i nvolving ap plying t he d ifference t est t o a number of sequential epochs (Feng and Ochieng, 2007a). The algorithm with the shortest time interval (120s) is not sensitive to th is e rror ( test1 in th e figure). W hile th e algorithm with the lo nger time in tervals ( i.e. 2 40s a nd 360s) i s s ensitive t o t his e rror ( test2 a nd te st3 in th e figure), and can d etect t he f ailure much ear lier ( about 180s) than the conventional method.

This d ifference test can be used to detect a failure significantly ear lier compared t ot he conventional methods. Results demonstrate that it is a ble to detect a SGE about 20 s econds earlier than conventional method as shown in Figure 3. This is crucial for safety critical applications s uch a s a viation where the time-to-alert ranges from 5 minutes for the En-route phase of flight to 6 s econds for C ategory I precision a pproach with e ven more stringent requirements expected for Category II and III p recision a pproach (ICAO, 2006). The test s tatistics based on v arious t ime i ntervals can al so b e u sed t o identify the rate of growth of error to support FMEA.

#### 3.2 Results of GPS CRAIM Algorithm

Real data combined with simulated cycle slips are used to verify the p erformance o ft he C RAIM al gorithm proposed in this paper. Based on the assumption that the cycle s lips ev ade t he d etection i n the p re-processing algorithms, the s cenario that cycle s lip events o ccur o n two L2 carriers at the 200th second is demonstrated. Note that each event involves one cycle slip. The case where the c ycle s lip o ccurs o n the r efference s atellite i s equivalent t o the use o fa wrong s et o fa mbiguities. I t causes a j ump i n t he t est s tatistics a nd can b e ea sily detected.

The r eference s atellite u sed in the computation of the differences changes at the 785th second in the positioning process. Under each s cenario, the test statistic and the corresponding threshold of the full s et and s ubsets a re investigated. F igures 5 and 6 s how the r esults of this scenario.

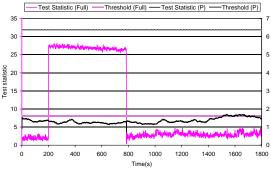


Fig. 5 Test statistics and thresholds for the of full set and the pseudorange subset

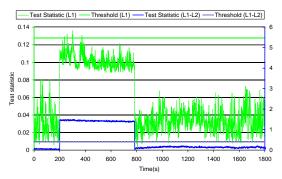
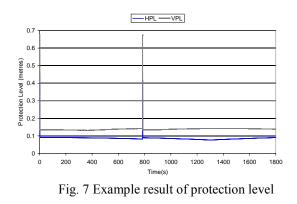


Fig. 6 Test statistics and thresholds for the wide-lane and L1 carrier subsets

The results show that the CRAIM algorithm proposed is able to detect the existence of the effect of cycle slips in L2 measurements in the cases of the full set and the widelane subset. However, a few detections occur in the L l carrier an d n o d etection o ccurs o n t he p seudorange subsets as they are not sensitive to the cycle slip(s) on L2. The cycle slip(s) disappears when the reference satellite changes s ince a n ew set of ambiguities ar e r esolved at this time.

In the case of the protection level, the dominating factors are g eometry a nd t he co variance matrix. T here i s n o significant difference in the protection level for the four scenarios. F igure 7 s hows o ne ex ample r esult of t he protection level. The protection level is relatively stable except at t he t ime (785th s econd) when t he r efference satellite c hanges followed by new ambiguities b eing resolved in a relative short time (within 2 seconds). This is where the peaks occur in the figure.



### 3.3 Results o f C RAIM for In tegrated GPS/INS

The tr ial data in jected with in ertial s ensor e rrors b y simulating and a dding step e rrors t o t he gy roscope and accelerometer data are used to demonstrate two scenarios below:

- Fault-free inertial sensor data
- A step error (1.0m/s<sup>2</sup>) applied to the *X* accelerometer at the 45th second from the start of the trial

The p osition s olutions using GPS c arrier p hase measurements t ogether with the C RAIM al gorithm ar e taken to represent the "true" (reference) trajectory for the analysis o ft he i mpact o f i nertial s ensor f ailure o n integrity monitoring. I no rder t o s how t he r esults i n horizontal and vertical components, the difference between solutions of different configurations is transformed/projected t o a n East-North-Up ( ENU) coordinate r epresentation. F igures 8 t o 9 s how t he differences in positioning r esults d etermined from G PS only a nd i ntegrated G PS/INS without I NS f ailure. T he differences in East and N orth are less than 1 cm in the static mode and less than 5 cm in the dynamic mode. The differences i n V ertical (Up) ar e l ess t han 2 c m. T he relatively small differences justify the reasonability of the "truth" assumed above.

Figure 1 0 s hows t he te st statistic p lotted a gainst th e threshold. The test statistic is larger than the threshold in a few cases especially around the turning points A and B as shown in Figure 2. This shows the impact of dynamics on the integrity m onitoring w hen in ertial s ensors are used. The inconsistency occurs not due to failure but due to the varying levels of sensitivity of t he G PS r eceiver and inertial sensor to the dynamics of turning.

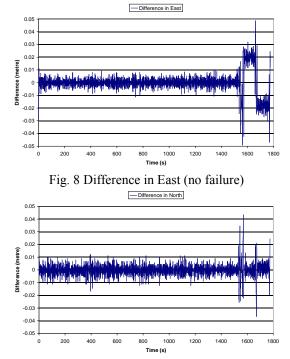


Fig. 9 Difference in North (no failure)

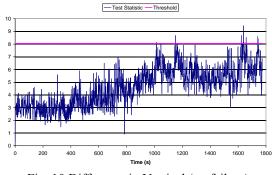


Fig. 10 Difference in Vertical (no failure)

Figures 11 t o 12 s how the di fferences i n pos itioning results determined from GPS only and integrated GPS/INS with the X accelerometer being injected with a step error of 1 m/s. The differences in East and North at the start of the step are 0.25m and 1.1m respectively. The step er ror ap plied t o t he X accelerometer h as a s mall impact on the difference in the vertical component at the point of i ntroduction of the e rror. T he di fferences converge t o zer o o ver t ime. This i ndicates t hat t he Kalman f ilter i s es timating an d co rrecting t he X accelerometer er ror. I n t he c ase o f t he d ynamic mode, significant d ifferences o ccur i n al l d irections es pecially during changes in the azimuth and pitch. The change in pitch is due to the runway not being horizontal. Figure 13 shows the test statistic plotted against the threshold. The algorithm detects the step error immediately followed by a period of convergence after which the test statistic is less t han t hreshold. H owever, when t he car s tarts t o manoeuvre, t he t est statistic ex ceeds t he t hreshold, triggering failure detection.

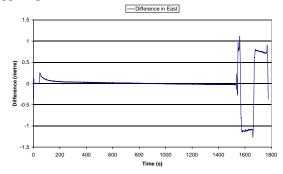


Fig. 11 Difference in East (accelerometer step error)

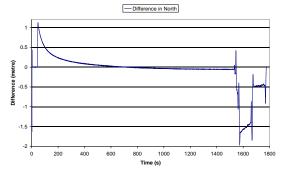


Fig. 12 Difference in North (accelerometer step error)

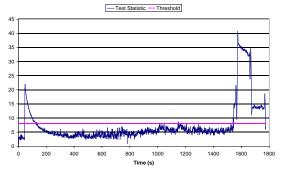


Fig. 13 Test statistic versus threshold (accelerometer step error)

#### 3.4 Results of Group Separation

Simulations r esults a re u sed b elow to d emonstrate t he method based on the assumption of a GPS satellite clock error modeling fault at the master control station which results in all satellites with a cesium clock having a ramp error of 0.05m/s. It should be noted that this example is used f or illu stration o nly. F uture r esearch will e xplore more r ealistic s cenarios. T he o ptimised c onstellation o f 24 G PS s atellites (RTCA/Do-229C, 200 1) a nd t he constellation of 27+3 Galileo satellites are used.

The ramp error is introduced to Cesium clocks starting at 3000 seconds of the week and ending at 6000 seconds of the week. Three satellites in view above a mask angle of 5 d egrees ar e as signed t his f ailure. T he s napshot positioning a lgorithm is us ed ((Brown, 1996). Both the navigation system grouping and clock type grouping are used in the demonstration. Preliminary results using only pseudorange measurements are shown in Figures 14-16.

The test statistic versus threshold of the combined GPS and G alileo p ositioning is shown in F igure 1 4. T he failure is detected at around 4300 seconds where the test statistic is larger than the threshold. F igures 3 a and 3 b show the test statistic versus threshold of the positioning results us ing t he G alileo a nd G PS g roup s eparations respectively. In the GPS solution (Figure 15, where all Galileo measurements were ex cluded), t he f ailure i s detected almost at the same time (around 4300 second) as in the c ombined s olution. W hile in the G alileo s olution (Figure 16), no failure is detected. Combining the results shown in F igures 1 4 and 1 6, the c onclusion r eached i s that there is at least one failure in the GPS measurements. Hence, the Galileo measurements can be t rusted f or positioning. The r esults s how that the g roup s eparation method has a reasonable level of efficiency.

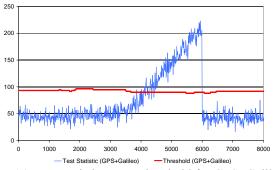


Fig. 14 Test statistic versus threshold for GPS+Galileo with 3 failures

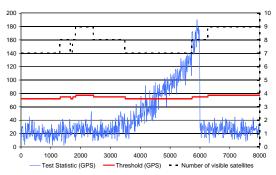


Fig. 15 Test statistic versus threshold for Galileo group separation (i.e. GPS only)

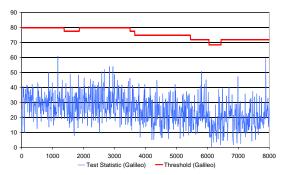


Fig. 16 Test statistic versus threshold for GPS group separation (i.e. Galileo only)

#### 4. Conclusions

Carrier ph ased ba sed i ntegrity monitoring a lgorithms proposed i n t his p aper s uccessfully d eal with t he challenges identified and are able to monitor the accuracy at cen timetre l evel. I n p articular, t he n ew "difference test" i ntegrity monitoring a lgorithm c and etect s lowly growing e rrors significantly earlier than conventional algorithms. Furthermore, t he a lgorithm based on group separation co ncept ex ploiting f ailure mode d ata can significantly r educe t he co mputation l oad r equired f or failure exclusion. The combination of the algorithms developed with e xisting on es, s hould pr ovide r eliable integrity monitoring and quality control for seamless positioning in all conditions and environments.

#### Acknowledgements

The research presented in this paper was supported by the SPACE p roject. S PACE (Seamless P ositioning in All Conditions a nd E nvironments) was a n E PSRC-funded collaborative research project and came to an end during 2008. It began life as a Pinpoint Faraday flagship project but, f ollowing t he e volution o f P inpoint in to a Knowledge T ransfer N etwork (KTN), o peratesdwithin the L ocation a nd Timing K ΤN (http://www.locationktn.com). I t w as u ndertaken b y a consortium o fe leven U K uni versity a nd i ndustrial groups. The university groups were the CAA Institute of Satellite N avigation a t th e U niversity o f Leeds, th e Department of C ivil a nd E nvironmental E ngineering a t Imperial C ollege London, t he D epartment o f Geomatic Engineering a t U niversity College L ondon (UCL), a nd the I nstitute o f E ngineering S urveying a nd S pace Geodesy at University of Nottingham, and the industrial partners were T he C ivil A viation A uthority, E ADS Astrium, L eica Geosystems, N ottingham S cientific L td, Ordnance S urvey, Q inetiQ and Thales R esearch and Technology.

The primary aim of SPACE was to undertake the basic research n eeded t o b uild a p rototype G NSS-based positioning system t hat c an d eliver c m-level acc uracy positioning everywhere an d at all t imes. The main component research thrusts were multipath modelling and mitigation, quality control and assessment, measurement modelling and integration, and GNSS sensor design. A key output from SPACE was a the fully tested design of a prototype pl ug a nd pl ay i ntegrated positioning s ystem that can b e u sed as a t est b ed f or cu rrent an d f uture positioning components and algorithms.

#### References

- Brown, A., and Mathews, B. (2006): *A Robust GPS/INS Kinematic Integrity for Aircraft Landing*. Proceedings of I ON G NSS, F ort W orth, T X, September 2006, pp715-725.
- Brown, G. (1992): A baseline GPS RAIM scheme and a note on the equivalence of three RAIM methods. Navigation: T he j ournal o ft he i nstitute o f navigation.Vol.39,No.3, Fall 1992,pp. 301-316.

- Brown, R.G., Chin,Y.G.(1998): *GPS RAIM: calculation* of thresholds and protection radius using Chi-Square methods-A geometric approach. Global Positioning S ystem: P apers P ublished i n NAVIGATION. Volume V, 1998, 155-178.
- Chang,X.W., P aige,C.C. a nd P erepetchai, V .(2001): Integrity Methods Using Carrier Phase, Proceedings of International Symposium on Kinematic Systems in Geodesy. Geomatics and Navigation (KIS 2 001), Banff, A lberta, C anada June 5-8, 2001, pp. 235-245.
- De Jonge, P., and Tiberius, C., (1996): *The LAMBDA method for integer ambiguity estimation: implementation aspects.* Tech R ep. 1 2, D elft Geodetic Computing Centre, IGR-series.
- Diesel, J., a nd L uu,S.,(1995): GPS/IRS AIME: Calculation of thresholds and protection radius using Chi-square methods. Proceedings of I ON GPS 1995, Palm Springs, CA, 12-15, S eptember 1995, pp1959-1964.
- Ene, A., Blanch, J., Walter, T. (2006): *Galileo-GPS RAIM for Vertical Guidance*. Proceedings of ION NTM 2006, Monterey, CA, 18-20 January 2006.
- Feng, S., O chieng, W.Y. (2007a): A Difference Test Method for Early Detection of Slowly Growing Errors in GNSS Positioning. The J ournal o f Navigation 60(3) 2007, pp427–442.
- Feng S, O chieng W Y., H ide, C., Mo ore, T. and H ill, C.(2007b): Carrier Phase Based Integrity Monitoring Algorithms for Integrated GPS/INS Systems. Proceedings of the European Navigation Conference, G eneva, S witzerland, 2 9-31, May, 2007.
- Feng S, Ochieng W Y(2006): User Level Autonomous Integrity Monitoring for Seamless Positioning in All Conditions and Environments. Proceedings of the European Navigation Conference, Manchester, 7-10, May, 2006.
- Gold, K. L., B rown, A.K., (2004), A Hybrid Integrity Solution for Precision Landing and Guidance. Proceedings of IEEE PLANs, Monterey, CA, April 2004, pp165-174.
- Hide, C., Moore, T. and Hill, C., (2006): *Development* of a multi-sensor navigation filter for high accuracy positioning in all environments. Proceedings of I ON G NSS, F ort W orth, T X, September 2006, pp1635-1644.

- ICAO (2006): Annex 10 Aeronautical Telecommunications, Volume I Radio Navigation Aids (Sixth Edition). 23/11/2006.
- Lee, Y. C. (2004): Investigation of Extending Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) to Combined Use of Galileo and Modernized GPS. Proceedings of I ON G NSS 2004, L ong B each, California, 21–24 September 2004.
- Lee, Y.C., O 'Laughlin, D.G. (1999): Performance analysis of a tightly coupled GPS/inertial system for two integrity monitoring methods. Proceedings of ION GP S 1 999, Na shville, Tennessee, 14-17, September 1999, pp.1187-1197.
- Michalson, W., H ua, H. (1995), *GPS carrier-phase RAIM*, Proceedings of I ON G PS 9 5, P alm Springs, CA, September 1995, pp1975-1984.
- Offer, C.R., Grove, P.D., Macaulay, A.A. et al, (2006): Use of Inertial Integration to Enhance Availability for Shipboard Relative GPS (SRGPS). Proceedings of I ON G NSS, F ort W orth, T X, September 2006, pp726-736.
- Pervan, B., L awrencwe D .G., a nd P arkinson, R .W., (1998): Autonomous Fault Detection and Removal Using GPS Carrier Phase. IEEE Transactions o n Aerospace an d E lectronic Systems, 34(3), pp897-906.
- Pervan, B., Lawrencwe D.G., Cohen, C.E., and Parkinson, R.W., (1996): Parity Space Methods for Autonomous Fault Detection and Exclusion Using GPS Carrier Phase. Proceedings of IE EE PLANs, pp649-656.
- Pervan, B., Chan, F., et al, (2003): *Performance Analysis* of Carrier Phase DGPS Navigation for Shipboard Landing of Aircraft. Navigation: Journal o ft he I nstitute o f N avigation, 5 0(3), pp181-191.
- RTCA/DO-229C (2001): Minimum operational performance standards for global positioning system/ wide area augmentation system airborne equipment. November, 2001.
- Teunissen, P. J.G., (2005): Integer aperture bootstrapping: a new GNSS ambiguity estimator with controllable fail-rate. Journal of G eodesy, Volume 79, Numbers 6-7, August 2005.

#### Miami Redblade III: A GPS-aided Autonomous Lawnmower

G. Newstadt, K. Green, D. Anderson, M. Lang, Y. Morton, and J. McCollum *Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.* 

#### Abstract

This paper describes the technical a spects of the Redblade I II, M iami U niversity's third generation autonomous lawnmower. The Redblade III was created for entrance in the Institute of N avigation's 4 th Annual Autonomous L awnmower C ompetition by a team of undergraduate students majoring in electrical, computer, and mechanical engineering at M iami U niversity. This paper d etails the five major s ubsystems of the lawnmower, i ncluding (1) the s ensing s ystem, (2) the control system, and (5) the b ase monitoring and te sting system. The paper discusses each aforementioned system in d etail, a long with p roviding c ost a nalysis a nd conclusions.

Keywords: Autonomous vehicle, GPS, DGPS

#### 1. Background Introduction

The Redblade III is the third-generation autonomous lawnmower d esigned at M iami U niversity o f O hio for entrance in the Institute of Navigation's (ION) 4th Annual Autonomous Lawnmower C ompetition. P revious generations o f t he R edblade were e ntered i n t he I ON competitions i n 2004 [1] and 2005 [2]. Moreover, t he fourth ge neration R edblade w as r ecently e ntered i n t he 2008 competition, though it will not be discussed here.

The I ON A utonomous Lawnmower Competition consisted of t he de sign a nd t esting of a utonomous vehicles for mowing a lawn of known shape. The lawnmowers were r equired t o have no r emote c ontrols outside of a wireless r emote emergency stop c apability. Moreover, n o lo cal in stallations (buried wires, p oles) were a llowed, e xcept for a G lobal P ositioning S ystem (GPS) lo cal base station. The competition's c omplexity has increased over the years by changing the shape of the field (rectangular to L-shaped) a nd i ncluding moving obstacles, among other changes.

The f irst g eneration R edblade [1] incorporated differential G PS ( DGPS) a nd H all-effect se nsors f or precise p ositioning, a nd a t wo le vel c ontrol s ystem for path pl anning a nd e rror c orrection. H owever, t he Redblade I base mower was modified from a commercial unit, a nd was both b ulky and di fficult to modify. The Redblade II [2] created a cu stom mechanical c hassis t o overcome t hese d ifficulties. M oreover, it r eplaced th e Hall-effect s ensors with much more effective a nd accurate optical encoders through the RobotEQ AX2550 system (see following sections for further description).

Lastly, the Redblade III was designed to improve on the previous generations in two important ways: (1) increased robustness through a redesigned D GPS system and the introduction of a digital compass; and (2) the a bility to sense and r eact to moving o bstacles. The rest of this paper o utlines the d esign of the R edblade I II in much greater detail, a relevant cost analysis, and conclusions.

#### 2. Systems Overview

The design of the Miami Redblade III, is subdivided into five main s ystems: t he s ensing s ystem, t he c ontrol system, th e monitoring a nd te sting s ystem, the s afety system, and the base mower mechanical chassis system. Fig. 1 s hows a f low diagram r epresenting t he relationships b etween t hese five bus-systems. F ig. 2 displays a picture of the final physical implementation of the lawnmower.

As stated above, Redblade III is an extension of previous autonomous lawnmowers at Miami University and it draws much of i ts de sign from i ts pr edecessors.

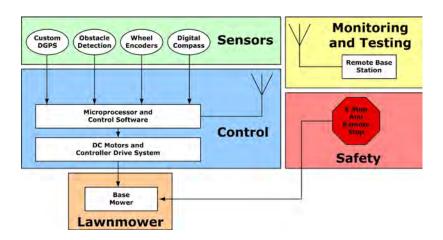


Fig. 1 Systems overview flow diagram

The current i mplementation e mploys th e same mechanical ch assis system and s afety s ystem of the Miami Redblade II. However, the current lawnmower has been upgraded with a modified DGPS system, new wheel encoders, and a more advanced control s ystem. Furthermore, acoustic sensors and a l aser r anging system ha ve b een a dded i n order t o s upply obs tacle detection capabilities.



Fig. 2 Physical implementation of the Redblade III

#### 3. Sensing System

The s ensing system is c omprised of th ree p arts: a differential global positioning system receiver (DGPS), an el ectronic co mpass, wheel en coders, an d aco ustic sensors. The DGPS system consists of two NovAtel Superstar II GPS r eceivers [3], a wireless r adio lin k, and custom carrier phase-based precision RTK position algorithms d eveloped at M iami b y the t eam. The Honeywell HRM3200 electronic compass [4] provides heading information during turning as well as ensuring the mower does n ot s tart to d rift f rom it s e xpected heading in b etween waypoints. The wheel en coders use a US Digital E7MS quadrature optical encoder [5] in order to d etermine the position and velocity of the

lawnmower between DGPS solution updates. E ach of these sensors will be discussed in greater detail in the following sections.

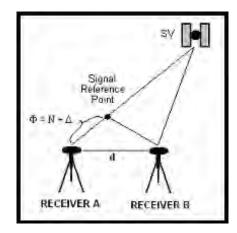


Fig. 3 Carrier phase integer ambiguity resolution

#### **Custom DGPS**

Navigation with GPS has become ubiquitous with the advent of personal GPS receivers in recent years. However, t vpical s ingle f requency, ci vilian G PS receivers provide position ac curacy only at the meter level [6]. The addition of another GPS receiver, on the other hand, a llows the r eduction of many correlated errors, including those due to the propagation through the ionosphere and troposphere, the satellite clock and orbit error, and the ephemeris error, provided that the baseline between the two receivers is not large. Our DGPS system is based on carrier phase measurements to provide accuracy at the centimeter level. A lso, our system ta kes a dvantage of the fact that we initially know the exact relative positions of our receivers. This is d one b y p recisely al ign t he t wo r eceivers with a fixed d istance b etween t hem. This a llows o ur algorithms to quickly calculate the carrier phase integer ambiguities. O nce these ambiguities have b een calculated, o ne o f t he r eceivers i s a llowed t o r oam freely, and the relative positions are calculated using an iterative linear minimization algorithm. Fig. 4 displays a s chematic r epresenting t he i nteger a mbiguity resolution that is used i n o ur c ode. F or a d etailed explanation of how the DGPS system works and all of the mathematics that is involved, see Appendix A.

The DGPS operates updates with a rate of 1 Hz. Since the 1 awnmower's al lowed maximum speed i s 10km/hour which implies that it can move about 3 m in one s econd. S uch d istance can gr eatly impact t he quality o f mowing a nd may have c onsequences in safety. It is important that other systems be employed to locate the vehicle in between the times of the DGPS updates. T he s ubsequent s ection d escribes the wheel encoder system that is used for this purpose.

#### Wheel Encoders

The wheel e ncoders on R edblade I II u se U S D igital E7MS quadrature optical encoders which are installed inside of the motors. Each encoder has two different signal channels which have phases that are 90 degrees apart. Each time the optical sensor detects a change, a pulse is sent to one of the signal channels, and a second pulse i s se nt 9 0 d egrees o ffset f rom t he f irst p ulse. With this two channel configuration, detecting whether the wheel is moving forward or backwards becomes possible. Because the number of pulses there are per revolution of the wheel is known, dead-reckoning is used to compute the distance the mower has moved. This information is also applied to the encoders with a Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) control loop. In order to make both of the wheels turn at the exact same speed, an encoder module from RobotEQ [7] was purchased which was installed directly into the existing RobotEO DC controller. The encoder module decodes the p ulse t rain co ming from t he q uadrature o ptical encoders an d i ncrements or d ecrements a co unter register in the RobotEQ DC controller depending on if the wheel is going forward or in reverse.

This s hort-term dead-reckoning system not only fills the d ata g ap between D GPS updates, it al so provides redundant measurements to ensure the integrity of the DGPS. The D GPS is u sed to correct the errors that would accumulate if only wheel encoders were used to determine position.

#### **Digital Compass**

The Honeywell HMR3200 digital compass us es magneto-resistive s ensors t o d etermine h eading information. T he H MR3200 i s a t wo-axis co mpass that i s u sed t o co mpute t he azi muth an gle o f t he lawnmower. The compass supplies data at rate of up to 15 Hz. The compass data i s u sed primarily to orient the lawnmower t urning r otations, t hough i t c an a lso serve t o co rrect t he p ath o f t he l awnmower i f t he heading diverges too much from the expected value.

#### **Obstacle Detection**

Two s ensors were considered f or o bstacle d etection and av oidance. The first is a SICK LMS200 L aser Range Finder (see Fig. 8). The LMS200 uses a laser to detect the d istance an o bject is a way from the unit, providing 1 80 d egree v isibility a bout a v ertical a xis and a 3 0 meter range. Furthermore, o bjects can be detected at a centimeter level accuracy.

The second sensor is a p arallax acoustic sensor which uses the properties of sound to detect the distance of an object from the sensor. The acoustic sensor only has a range of 3 meters and accuracy much less than the laser ranging system described above. On the other hand, it is considerably cheaper and may be sufficient for the obstacle avoidance that our lawnmower requires.

Due to the overwhelming precision and accuracy of the laser r anging s ensor, we d ecided t o u set he S ICK LIDAR. However, we found that this system has the tendency to be tricked into thinking an obstacle is there when n o o bstacle ex ists ( which can o ccur when sunlight is d irectly i nputted in to the la ser). T hus, future i mplementations may u se a coustic s ensors a s redundant measurements.

#### 4. Control System

The c ontrol algorithm is executed on a notebook computer that is mounted on the Redblade III. All of the various electronics, motor controllers, and sensors are connected t ot he c omputer using R S232 connections. The lawnmower incorporates a RobotEQ DC M otor C ontroller that is a lso c ontrolled by the computer. The R obotEQ DC M otor C ontroller has a built-in PID control loop that enables the two separate motors to move c oncurrently and at the same speed. The wheel encoders are also connected directly to the RobotEQ, providing the fastest in formation to the PID controller.

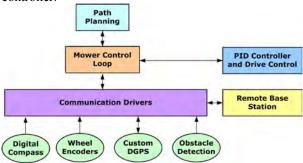


Fig. 4 Control systems integration flow diagram

#### **Overview and system integration**

The controls oftware consists of four major components: (1) High-level path planning and control; (2) a control loop to determine and correct the current lawnmower position with regard to the path-planning, sensor inputs, and obstacle detection; (3) low-level communication interfacing between the control loop and the sensors, the actuators, and the remote base station; and (4) a P ID controller to d irect the lawnmower while it is moving. Fig. 4 shows a flow diagram of the integration of these systems.

The control software provides the option to control the path planning through the remote base station for testing and monitoring purposes. Furthermore, several exterior utilities were created to complete such tasks as forecasting satellite availability.

All of t he software is written in J ava. An o bjectoriented a pproach was i mplemented t o pr ovide t he most flexibility for th e p roject. Extensive cl ass libraries were created for the systems described above, and a detailed model d escription of t hese lib raries is available upon request.

#### **Control Algorithm**

The control algorithm is shown as a flow diagram in Fig. 5. T he algorithm is composed of four main

components: (1) S ystem initialization; (2) p ath planning a nd c ontrol, i ncluding the a bility t o dynamically change the planned path based on obstacle detection and/or discovered errors in the path travelled by the lawnmower; (3) orientation change; (4) position change; and (5) obstacle detection.

It is important to note several things about the control algorithm. First, while the lawnmower is moving, all position estimates are computed using the information supplied by the wheel en coders. The compass will provide heading information to control the turning angles at the desired location. Furthermore, the P ID controller uses the wheel en coder data to dynamically control the drive system during this time.

Second, the DGPS system is used to calculate precise locations o nce t he l awnmower h as co me t o a s top, which o ccurs when t he l awnmower h as r eached i ts desired l ocation o r h as en countered an o bstacle. However, the DGPS calculated position may not li ne up exactly with the desired location of path planning, and the d etected o bstacle may make it i mpossible t o travel to the correct endpoint. At this point, the path planning's d ynamic capabilities a llow the la wnmower to u pdate i ts next de sired position ba sed on t he decision t o co rrect an y er ror i n the p ath al ready travelled or to avoid an obstacle.

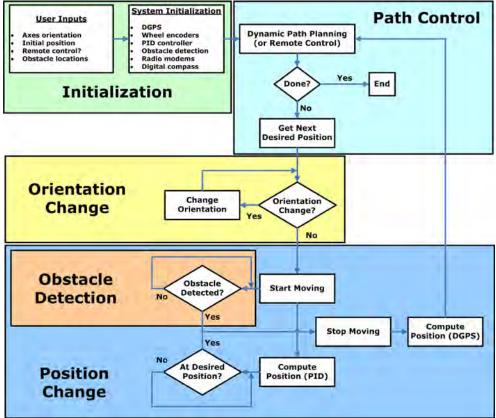


Fig. 5 Control algorithm flow diagram

Third, while t esting has given us c onfidence t hat o ur systems work as designed, we have built in robustness checks based on the redundant data given by our multiple sensors. Furthermore, the DGPS system has the ability to re-initialize itself if it has determined that it is n o lo nger f unctioning in a v alid s tate. This algorithm is described in the subsequent section.

#### **DGPS Control**

The DGPS is normally a well-functioning system. However, occasionally the system will cease to operate in a valid s tate, s uch as when it cease st o t rack a minimum o f four s atellites. This can o ccur i f t he signals from the tracked satellites are blocked in some fashion. For this r eason, it is important that mission planning b e d one b efore t he l awnmower i s act ually operated, and t he af orementioned s atellite av ailability forecasting software was designed for ex actly t his purpose.

Nevertheless, with the possibility of invalid position data being generated by the DGPS, an algorithm to reinitialize the s ystem was d eveloped f or the s ake o f robustness and r eliability. T he flow d iagram of t his algorithm is shown in F ig. 6. It is important to note that the DGPS determines whether it is in a valid state within t he s oftware p ackage. C onsiderations f or validity include the number of tracked satellites, limits on the calculated positions with respect to previously calculated positions (the lawnmower can only move so far in a set p eriod of time), and c onsensus with the redundant d ata given by o ther s ensors. Additionally, when being re-initialized, the DGPS has to assume that the positions given by the other sensors are completely accurate. W hile this may introduce some error to the system as a whole, the DGPS is in tegral to a fullyfunctioning a utonomous l awnmower, s o t he e rror i s tolerated.

#### Path Control Algorithm

The path control is divided into two major components: (1) path pl anning; and (2) decision making based on external sensors. T his a lgorithm is shown in a flow diagram i n F ig. 7. T he p ath p lanning i s c omputed initially b efore t he l awnmower b egins moving a nd outputs a set of waypoints for the la wnmower to follow. At each waypoint, the lawnmower updates its position t hrough t he DGPS, c hanges i ts o rientation, checks its heading, or does some combination of these actions.

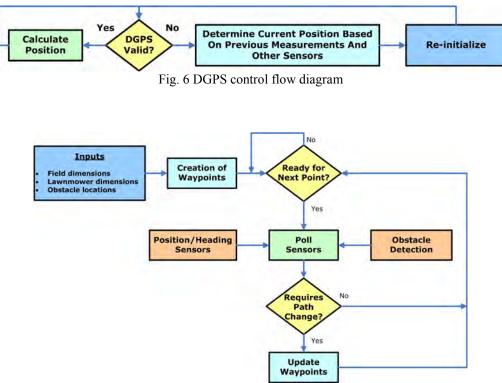


Fig. 7 Path control flow diagram

The path planning is computed based on a set of initial parameters. T hese p arameters i nclude th e field's dimensions (assuming a rectangular geometry), the obstacle s ize a nd l ocations, an d t he l awnmower's dimensions (such as width, length, and cutting b lade length). The waypoints are generated in such a way to insure that the lawnmower never leaves the boundary while moving or turning. F urthermore, the turns are constructed in such a way to never place any part of the mower outside of the boundary. Additionally, static obstacle avoidance is pre-computed to make ar bitrary radial turns that will allow for smooth motion around each obstacle. These turns are done to ensure mowing in a safe zone as well as to be aesthetically pleasing. Fig. 8 shows a graphical output of the initial computed waypoints given two obstacles with different sizes.

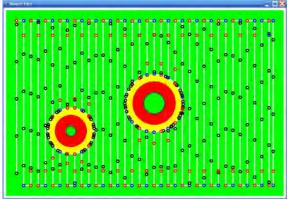


Fig. 8 Waypoint configuration for two obstacles with different sizes

The pa th c ontrol a lso i ncorporates de cision making based on external sensors. This includes updating the path waypoints when a n obs tacle i s e ncountered or when position sensors (location and heading) indicate that t he la wnmower is o ff-target p ast a cer tain threshold.

#### 5. Drive and Power System

The control system described in the previous section is critical t o t he functioning of t he Redblade I II, b ut without the drive and power system, it would be completely u seless. T he Redblade I II i noorporates a drive system with two Power Chair (NPC) model T64 24-Volt D C motors a nd a hy brid po wer system consisting of r echargeable batteries and a gas engine. The individual drive and power systems are described in the following sections.

#### Drive system

The drive system consists of two Power Chair (NPC) model T 64 24 -Volt D C motors. T he D C motors a re voltage-controlled with a lo w RPM-torque o f approximately 300 in-lbs. Furthermore, the motors are

equipped with a 20:1 gear ratio to give suitable RPM ranges f or o peration. The D C motor an d w heel couplings are pictured in Fig. 9.



Fig. 9 DC motor and wheel coupling implementation

#### Power system

The p ower s ystem i ncorporates b oth r echargeable batteries and a gas engine. The Redblade III employs two Power-Sonic sealed lead acid (SLA) batteries. The low-cycle b atteries o utput 1 2 V olts and 7 a mp-hours, and are connected in series to provide 24 V to the DC motors a nd t he v arious on -board el ectronics. The batteries are rechargeable through ordinary AC power outlets while the lawnmower is stationary. Currently, our design does not incorporate any way to charge the batteries w hile the lawnmower is operating, th ough future work includes integrating an alternator for this purpose.

The R edblade I II al so u tilizes a 5 .5 h orsepower g as engine in order to provide sufficient rotational energy to the c utting b lade. F ig. 10 highlights t he p ower system on board of the lawnmower.



Fig. 10 Power system on the Redblade III

#### Wiring diagram

The wiring diagram of the drive and power system is shown in Fig. 11.

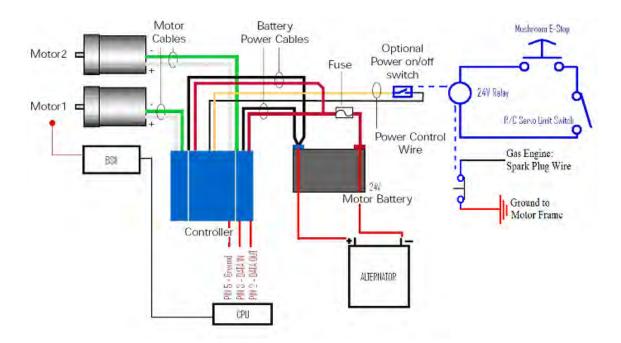


Fig. 11. Wiring diagram

#### 6. Mechanical Chassis System

The mechanical chassis system was designed to optimally integrate a ll o f t he p reviously d iscussed s ystems i n a physical manner. T he l awnmower i s l ightweight, yet robust. I t is framed with a ngle i ron, and the mounting surfaces are s hielded w ith h igh strength s teel s heeting with plywood covering the steel. Furthermore, a shelving system was incorporated to offer the maximum flexibility to our layout and construction.

The top shelf (see Fig. 12) houses the gas engine. The bottom shelf (see Fig. 13) holds most of the electronics, including t he notebook c omputer, t he b atteries, t he RobotEQ c ontroller, the GPS r eceiver (and radio modem), and the p ower c ircuitry. S pecialized mounts were cr eated for t he l aser r anging system, t he s afety switch, the d igital co mpass, and the GPS a ntenna (see Fig. 14).



Fig. 12 Top shelf (gas engine)

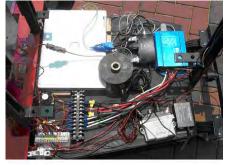


Fig. 13 Bottom shelf (electronics, batteries, etc.)



Fig. 14 Specialized m ounts: l aser r anging s ystem ( top left), s afety s witch ( top r ight), d igital c ompass ( bottom left), and GPS antenna (bottom right).

Two 6" pn eumatic c aster wheels with 4" x4" m ounting plates were cu stom-designed f or t he l awnmower. T he pneumatic nature a ssists i n t he handling o f r ocky a nd unstable terrains, such as may be the case with mowing field. Additionally, the casters were mounted to a shaft in the front to allow the caster assembly to pivot vertically. This a llows e ither f ront wheel to e neounter a d itch or imperfection in the field without causing the rear wheels to l ift up. T his d esign e nsures t hat the b ase of t he lawnmower remains at a r elatively constant height a nd gives the lawnmower the a bility to a lways propel its elf out of a hole. Fig. 15 shows the implementation of the caster wheels. T he rear wheels d rive t he v ehicle with diameters of 16.5".



Fig. 15 Caster wheels implementation

A unique s haft c oupling d esign was c reated t o l ink t he gas engine to the alternator s haft a nd t he c utting b lade. This provides the ability to disengage the blade while still running the alternator, which was very desirable for testing p urposes. F ig. 16 displays t he s haft c oupling mechanism.

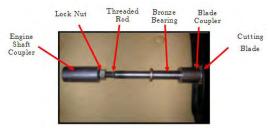


Fig. 16 Shaft coupling mechanism

#### 7. Safety System

With a large vehicle a ttached with a cutting b lade th at could cau se considerable d amage, i t i s o f u tmost importance that a reliable safety system be implemented. For the Redblade III, an on-board emergency stop and a remote-controlled e mergency s top provided f or t his purpose. The emergency stop system allows the user to stop all motion on the lawnmower (e.g., the DC motors and the gas engine). Fig. 17 shows the emergency stop circuit. A 24 V relay controls this circuit, which can be broken by a normally closed emergency stop button that is easily accessible from the rear of the lawnmower. A normally o pen limit switch also can ca use the p ower

circuit to be broken. The limit switch is held closed by an RC servo that is kept in tension via a spring mounted to the control panel. Thus, the user can easily open the limit switch ( causing t he p ower c ircuit t o b e broken) b y releasing the RC control trigger. F urthermore, since the limit s witch is normally o pen, if t he R C c ontroller is dropped or 1 oses po wer, t he e mergency s top will be activated, creating a desired fail-safe mode of operation.

The R obotEQ motor c ontroller h as a n opt ional on/ off switch controlled by two wires connected through a normally closed port controlled by the 24 V relay. Thus, if the relay loses power (i.e., the power circuit has been broken) then the RobotEQ will also lose power.

Stopping the motion of the gas engine r equires that the spark plug be grounded to the motor frame. The 24 V relay is therefore connected in series with the spark plug, causing the gas engine to lose power when the 24 V relay loses power.

#### 8. Base Station Monitoring and Testing Station

A b ase station for r emote monitoring a nd te sting was developed t o accompany t he R edblade I II. The b ase station is c omprised o f a PC with wireless communication c apabilities, a c ustom-designed u ser interface, r emote control, and d ata l ogging p rograms. The remote monitoring and testing software was written in Java.

#### 9. Conclusions

The Redblade III is Miami University's third generation autonomous l awnmower. I thas i ncorporated m any changes, including the addition of robust custom DGPS, advanced control al gorithms, wheel e ncoder s ensors, obstacle d etection cap abilities, an d a n updated mechanical chassis.

Further improvements c ould i nclude r eplacing t he onboard n otebook c omputer with a de dicated microprocessor, as well as using a n i nertial momentum unit (IMU) to replace the noisier digital compass. Lastly, the us e of multiple s ensors may l ead us t o us e more advanced, a daptive processing for c ontrol. At the v ery least, we c ould e mploy Kalman o r p article filtering to provide optimal (or near-optimal) control.

Overall, the Redblade III is much more r obust and reliable than in previous generations, though it still offers much of the same flexibility and ability for improvement that was seen in the Redblade II. Although there is still room for significant improvement, we are pleased with the p rogress of t he l awnmower and b elieve t hat t he autonomous l awnmowers may b e a n a chievable consumer goal in the near future.

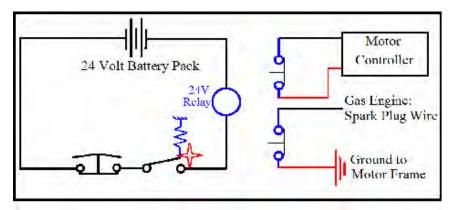


Fig. 17 Emergency stop circuits for the 24 V relay (left), RobotEQ controller (top right), and gas engine (bottom right)

#### **Appendix: DGPS algorithm description**

The in teger a mbiguities a ssociated with the carrier phase are integral to the precise positioning of the user. This methodology of a mbiguity r esolution takes i nto account the fact that we originally know the *exact* distance between our two receivers at the initial time. Fig. 3 shows the two-dimensional a rrangement of a satellite and o ur two receivers. W hen we know the distance between the USER and the REFERENCE (12 inches) and the related pseudoranges, the ambiguity, N, is easily solved through some basic geometry.

However, due to errors in the atmosphere (ionospheric, tropospheric d elays) an d s atellite cl ock er rors, we would n ot e xpect r eliable a mbiguity c alculations b y using j ust o ne satellite. I nstead, we use d ouble-differencing t echniques t o r emove t hese co rrelated errors. The formula we use to calculate the ambiguities is given by:

$$N_{ur}^{i,1} = \frac{R_{ur}^{i,1}}{\lambda} - \phi_{ur}^{i,1}.$$

where R refers to the range in meters, and  $\phi$  is the carrier phase in radians. Also, the subscripts refer to the USER (u) and the REFERENCE (r) receivers, the superscripts refer to the BASE satellite (1) and the other satellites (i), and the notation in the formula is defined as:

$$(*)_{ur}^{i,1} = \left( \left( (*)_u^i - (*)_u^1 \right) - \left( (*)_r^i - (*)_r^1 \right) \right).$$

Furthermore, since we already know the original orientation of our USER and REFERENCE receivers, and the carrier phases are provided by the receivers themselves, we only have 1 equation with 1 unknown, and our ambiguity resolution is complete. However, it is important not only to resolve the ambiguities, but to also to consistently calculate the *same* ambiguities over a period of time. Therefore, the code requires that each ambiguity must be calculated the same way 20 times in a row before allowing the USER to roam.

The range equation with regard to the carrier phase is given by

$$\lambda \phi_r^i = \lambda \tilde{\phi}_r^i + C^i + I_r^i + T_r^i$$

where the latter terms refer to the satellite clock error, ionospheric delay, and tropospheric delay, respectively. However, from equation (1), we know we can solve for the USER position by knowing the relationship:

$$R_{u}^{i,1} - R_{r}^{i,1} = R_{ur}^{i,1} = \lambda \phi_{ur}^{i,1} + \lambda N_{ur}^{i,1}$$

Furthermore, if we use a first-order Taylor expansion, and expand it to three dimensions (xyz), we will get the matrix equation:

$$A_{j}^{i} * D = L^{i}$$
  
for  $i = 2,...,N$  and  $j = 1,2,3$  and  
$$A_{1}^{i} = \frac{X^{i} - X_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{i}(0)} - \frac{X^{1} - X_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{1}(0)}$$
$$A_{2}^{i} = \frac{Y^{i} - Y_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{i}(0)} - \frac{Y^{1} - Y_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{1}(0)}$$
$$A_{3}^{i} = \frac{Z^{i} - Z_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{i}(0)} - \frac{Z^{1} - Z_{u}(0)}{R_{u}^{1}(0)}$$
$$D = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta X \\ \Delta Y \\ \Delta Z \end{bmatrix}$$
$$L^{i} = \lambda \phi^{i,1} + \lambda N^{i,1} + (R^{i}(0) - R^{1}(0)) - (R^{i}(0) - R^{1}(0))$$

where variables with subscripts refer to measurements from the receivers, w hile v ariables w ith s uperscripts refer t o m easurements from the s atellites. A lso, this system of equations can be solved with a least-squares solution to get:

$$D = (A'Q^{-1}A)^{-1} (A'Q^{-1}) L$$

where Q is the sample covariance matrix. T he user position is then given by:

$$R_u = \begin{bmatrix} X_u \\ Y_u \\ Z_u \end{bmatrix} = R_u(0) - D = \begin{bmatrix} X_u(0) - \Delta X \\ Y_u(0) - \Delta Y \\ Z_u(0) - \Delta Z \end{bmatrix}$$

Lastly, this process of calculating the position is done iteratively until t he d elta matrix, D , b ecomes approximately zero (less than 1e-9).

#### References

- McNally B., Stutzman M., Koranda C., Mantz C., Macsek J., Miller S., Walker A., Morton J., Campbell S., L eonard J (2004) *The Miami Redblade: Technical Report*, I nstitute o f Navigation Autonomous L awnmower Competition.
- [2] French M., R ussler J., S mith J., S mith L., Walters T., Morton J., Campbell S., Leonard J. (2005) *The Miami Redblade II: Technical Report*, I nstitute o f N avigation Autonomous Lawnmower Competition.
- [3] NovAtel Superstar II GPS receiver circuit board, http://www.novatel.com/products/superstar.htm.
- [4] Honeywell HMR3200/HMR3300 digital compass, http://www.ssec.honeywell.com/magnetic/datas heets/hmr32003300.pdf.
- [5] Metal o ptical k it e ncoder e7m, http://www.usdigital.com/products/e7m/.
- [6] Misra P. and Enge P. (2005) Global Positioning Systems: Signals, M easurement, a nd Performance. Ganga-Jamuna Press: 147-282.
- [7] Roboteq: A x2550, http://www.roboteq.com/ax2550-folder.html.

# A Conceptual Framework for Server-Based GNSS Operations

#### Samsung Lim and Chris Rizos

University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia.

#### Abstract

The diversification of Global Navigation Satellite Systems (e.g. the current and modernized GPS, the revitalized GLONASS, the planned Galileo and Compass), is an opportunity for engineers, surveyors and geodesists because of expected improvements in positioning accuracy, operational flexibility, redundancy, and quality assurance. Recent research activities include new algorithms for multiple frequency ambiguity resolution. software-based receivers for reconfigurability, network-wide corrections for utilising redundancy, reversed real-time kinematic schemes for quality/accuracy improvement, and a wide range of rover-side applications. This paper discusses the integration of these "pieces" of work into a new framework and facilitates information and communication technologies in order to derive benefits from network infrastructure such as continuously operating reference stations and local/regional GPS networks. Operational models are proposed for precise point positioning and real-time kinematic services including "near real-time" applications, which require an optimal design to balance the computational overhead with data communication latency. The proposed framework is designed to be a comprehensive, serverbased, and thin-client platform. It provides end-users with "out-of-the-box" services. End-users should be able to obtain extensive GNSS capabilities and high productivity without conventional constraints such as an expensive set of receivers, proprietary data formats, user-installed processing carrier phase software, incomplete interoperability, limited communication links, etc. The framework also adopts up-to-date database technologies and web technologies that enable servers to perform data management and spatial analysis, while end-users are able to syndicate data and create their own business models. The framework has been applied to Sydney Network (SydNET), a network of continuously operating reference stations located in Sydney, Australia. It is expected that the new framework will be versatile enough to cope with a diverse range of user performance requirements and the operational requirements for communications and positioning computations.

Keywords: GPS, GNSS, Server-based, Framework.

#### 1. Introduction

By definition, a server-based thin-client real-time kinematic (RTK) requires a designated server to compute a rover's coordinates in the required reference system by taking advantage of existing GNSS reference network infrastructure, instead of broadcasting corrections or data to users and placing the onus of obtaining a final solution on clients and their equipment. Final (position) solutions for all real-time (logged) users could be simply computed as a by-product of the continuous network processes – all the time satisfying the quality and integrity criteria implemented at the network administrator level (Rizos & Cranenbroeck, 2006).

Note that improved accuracy and reliability of the user coordinates can be expected if GNSS data is processed in the network mode (e.g. as implemented in network-RTK schemes), rather than as individual baselines as is the case of standard RTK-type techniques (i.e. single-base RTK). In addition, precise ultra-rapid ephemerides produced by International GNSS Service (IGS) can be used in network-RTK instead of the broadcast ephemeris. "SNAPper" For example, network-RTK software developed by the School of Surveying and Spatial Information Systems at the University of New South Wales, Australia, is able to generate real-time network corrections, based on IGS ultra rapid orbits. SNAPper is functionally equivalent to Trimble® GPSNet/VRSTM (Trimble, 2007) or Leica® SpiderNet<sup>™</sup> (Leica, 2007). After all, there exist already a number of web-based services for the generation of coordinates via the postprocessing of data submitted to a server by the client user. What is suggested in this paper is therefore to extend this capability to real-time data processing.

A server-based approach reverses the data flow in conventional RTK by requiring the user to transmit their data to the main server – sometimes also referred to as "reverse RTK" or "remote RTK" or "inverted RTK". Note that there is still the need for two-way communications between the client (field user) and the server (computer centre). The server software can select the optimal combination of continuously operating reference stations (CORS), and compute the best possible position solution before returning the result to the field user. The user then receives not only raw coordinates, but also a value-added product such as positioning quality indicators. Service providers can now exercise control over the generated products and, as a result, place a true commercial value on the service.

In addition, the user does not have to learn complicated GNSS surveying techniques or software. Safeguards, and thus integrity, can also be easily implemented into such a service. For example, if the number of satellites is too low, the geometry is unfavourable, or the multipath effects too detrimental, a message can be sent back to the user warning them that the provided solution is not optimal and that it may not meet their specifications. With the critical processes of legal traceability and integrity looming on the horizon for positioning services, such a total quality assured coordinate service may become increasingly attractive. For example, Nippon GPS Solution has implemented an inverted RTK service in Japan (Kanzaki, 2006), and is marketing their service by promoting the quality assurance aspects of serverbased RTK processing.

#### 2. Base Station Selection

Although it has been proven that network-RTK is superior to single-base RTK (Rizos & Han, 2003), there is a need to switch off network-RTK and turn on singlebase RTK in certain cases, such as when there is a communication fault between a reference station and a distributed server, or during maintenance of a base and/or a server, or in the event there is low quality data from a reference receiver (for whatever reason). The fault detection module of a distributed server detects such faults and then queries the main database server to obtain the information on the most suitable reference station for single-base RTK. The main database server stores the geometry and topology information for this purpose, and the local database server stores the data quality information for the reference stations. This database approach is faster and more reliable than a simple selection on the basis of which reference station is nearest to the rover.

In this paper, the state of New South Wales (NSW), in Australia, is used as an example to illustrate the reference station selection logic. The basic assumption is that 220 cities and towns across NSW are sampled as reference receiver sites. Distances from these sites are graphically shown in Figure 1. Yellow regions represent the distance within 10km of a reference station, so that single-base RTK is suitable. Green areas and yellow-green areas are within 50km from a reference station where server-based RTK is ideal. Light blue to green areas are within 100km from a reference station and therefore server-based network-RTK is preferred. There is a significant amount of blue coloured area, outside the 100km radius of a reference station. These rural areas are expected to suffer a lower accuracy. This distance distribution can also be interpreted as a proportional error distribution of RTK as far as the geometric correlation is concerned.

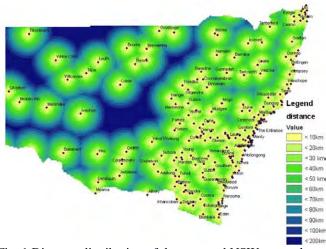


Fig. 1 Distance distribution of the assumed NSW network

Rather than calculating the distance from a rover on an *ad hoc* basis for the purpose of selecting the nearest reference station, Voronoi polygons in Figure 2 would be convenient. Voronoi polygons are obtained from the locations of the CORS so that each polygon contains only one reference station which is the nearest site from any location in the polygon. Therefore any rover within the polygon can perform single-base RTK with that particular reference station. Voronoi polygons can be obtained from Delaunay triangles and vice versa.



Fig. 2 Voronoi polygons of the assumed NSW network

Voronoi polygons must be stored in the main database server (see Section 3.4). Storing the geometry and topology of Voronoi polygons in the database is now feasible because of the spatial extensions of a Database Management System (DBMS). The benefit of storing such information in a database is that a query can be made as to whether a rover is located in the interior, or on the boundary, or exterior to a polygon, without the cost of computing the spatial relationship based on the coordinate information.

As for network-RTK, a combination of three or more reference stations can be selected to generate network corrections. However, three stations are sufficient and efficient in most cases. SNAPper uses three stations all the time, while GPSNet^M and SpiderNet^M have an option to choose more than three stations. To determine three reference stations, i.e. to form triangles, a Delaunay triangulation is more effective than any other triangulation. Delaunay triangles from locations of the CORS assure the condition that no reference station is located inside the circum-circle of any triangles. That is, Delaunay triangles maximise the minimum angle of triangles so that thin sliver triangles can be avoided, and therefore maximise the benefit of interpolating geometric correlations. Delaunay triangles and Voronoi polygons are geometrically paired off, i.e. Delaunay triangles can be defined by Voronoi polygons and vice versa.

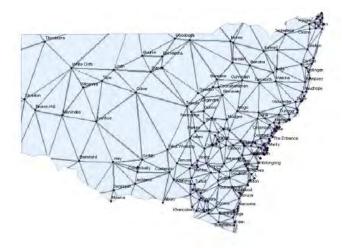


Fig 3 Delaunay triangles of the assumed NSW network

Figure 3 illustrates the Delaunay triangles for the assumed NSW CORS network. Again, the geometry and topology of Delaunay triangles can be stored in the main database server so that it is possible to identify if a rover is located in the interior, or on the boundary, or exterior to the triangle. The area of each triangle can be interpreted as a proportional error distribution of network-RTK unless error sources other than the geometric correlation are considered.

#### 3. System Architecture

The system architecture of the proposed server-based thin-client RTK is indicated in Figure 4. The basic assumption is that distributed-computing is necessary to cope with simultaneous requests from hundreds of clients. Distributed-computing allows computers to efficiently communicate and individually process data, which is different from networked-computing.

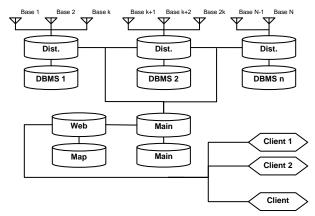


Fig. 4 System architecture of a distributed-computing based RTK service

#### 4. Distributed Server

A distributed server receives data streams from k reference stations ( $k \ge 3$ ) where k reference stations form as many Delaunay triangles as possible. Exclusive sets of reference stations are allocated to distributed servers, so that the last distributed server may have less than k reference stations unless the number of reference stations is divisible by k. For example, if a CORS network consists of Stations 1, 2, ..., 6 and has 4 Delaunay triangles as depicted in Figure 5, then Stations must be allocated as described in Table 1.

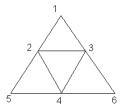


Fig. 5 Sample delaunay triangles

Table 1. San	nle alloca	ation of 1	reference	stations
Tuble 1. Dull	ipic anoce	mon or i	cicicic	stations

k	Distributed Server 1	Distributed Server 2
3	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6
4	1, 2, 3, 4	5, 6
5	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	6
6	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	

Distributed Server 1	Distributed Server 2
Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-(4)*	Δ(2)-4-5 Δ(3)-4-6
Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4	$\Delta(2)$ -(4)-5 $\Delta(3)$ -(4)-6
Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4 Δ2-4-5	Δ(3)-(4)-6
Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4 Δ2-4-5 Δ3-4-6	
	Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-(4)* Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4 Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4 Δ2-4-5 Δ1-2-3 Δ2-3-4

 Table 2. Sample allocation of Delaunay triangles

\*Reference stations in brackets are received from other distributed servers.

If a distributed server does not include a reference station that forms a Delaunay triangle, then the distributed server must receive data streams from other distributed servers. Table 2 illustrates the situation. For example, in case of k = 3, Distributed Server 1 receives data streams directly from Stations 1, 2, and 3; and receives data streams indirectly from Station 4 via Distributed Server 2. Then server-side network-RTK in the area of two Delaunay triangles  $\Delta 1$ -2-3 and  $\Delta 2$ -3-4 can be serviced by Distributed Server 1. On the other hand, Distributed Server 2 receives data streams directly from Stations 4. 5. and 6; and receives data streams indirectly from Stations 2 and 3 via Distributed Server 1. As a result, all distributed servers can service server-side network-RTK for all possible Delaunay triangles. Note that the case of k = 3 is the most well-balanced distribution in terms of data transmission and reception or the computational workload.

Networked Transport of RTCM via Internet Protocol (NTRIP) is the chosen protocol for GNSS data transfer in this system. Each distributed server is equipped with an NTRIP caster so that the distributed server can broadcast data streams received from the allocated reference stations. Although the web server is the first contact point for all clients, the main server has the authority to permit advanced or privileged client access to a distributed server. Such a client can obtain direct data streams and perform traditional network-RTK (or single-base RTK), i.e. their own network algorithm can be applied to the data streams. It should be noted that an NTRIP client can be any Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) retrieval program, e.g. PHP, JavaScript, cURL, Wget, etc.

A normal client is expected to request the web server (and the web server to request the main server) to perform a server-based RTK computation. The main server determines if either single-base RTK or network-RTK is appropriate, depending on the rover requirement and the data quality of the reference stations. Then the main server assigns a distributed server to the client so that the distributed server performs a server-based RTK solution. The distributed server also parses "raw" data streams via NTRIP and inserts the data into the database of the local database server.

As for server-based network-RTK, the distributed server obtains precise ephemerides from the main database server and generates network corrections by interpolating residuals (or an extrapolation if the rover is not located within any of the triangles). Researchers have proposed a range of interpolation techniques: Linear Combination Model (LCM), Distance-Based Linear Interpolation Method (DBLIM), Linear Interpolation Method (LIM), Low-order Surface Model (LSM), and Least Squares Collocation Method (LSCM). Dai (2002) and Fotopoulus & Cannon (2001) reviewed these algorithms. Basically, these algorithms assume that errors are all spatially correlated, and therefore they are simply a variant of inverse distance weight (IDW) interpolation.

In order to improve the interpolation algorithm and to take into account the non-spatial correlation, the Kriging technique is a worthwhile alternative. Kriging is similar to regression analysis. Kriging is based on the assumption that the parameters being interpolated should minimise the estimation variance by applying an empirical covariance model. Kriging is only useful when the number of reference stations is large ( $\geq 50$ ) so that the spatial correlation between reference stations can represent the empirical covariance model. Therefore the main server is ideal for computing Kriging parameters. Then each distributed server can use the parameters to perform Kriging for a client. This guarantees more uniformly distributed accuracy within the network than the traditional IDW interpolation because the parameters are obtained from network-wide observations. There are many types of Kriging, however, Ordinary Kriging is suitable for this application since there are enough observations to estimate the variogram, and for the statewide area coverage of the NSW CORS network, the mean residuals apparently show unknown constant trend. In summary, a distributed server should be able to perform the set of functions listed in Table 3.

Table 3. Distributed server functions

Function	Task
NTRIPClient1	To receive data streams from multiple reference stations via NTRIP
NTRIPClient2	To receive data streams from another distributed servers via NTRIP
NTRIPCaster	To broadcast multiple data streams via NTRIP

FaultDetection	To detect system faults such as a communication fault between a reference station and the distributed server
DataParser	To parse multiple data streams (Raw, RTCM, RT-IGS)
InsertDB	To insert the data into databases
ServerRTK	To perform server-based single- base RTK
ServerNetworkRTK	To perform server-based network-RTK
IDWInterpolator	To interpolate double differenced residuals (LCM, DBLIM, LIM, LSM, LSCM)
Kriging	To interpolate double differenced residuals (Ordinary Kriging)
NetworkAR	Network ambiguity resolution
NetworkResidual	To compute double-differenced residuals

#### 5. Local Database Server

A distributed server can also serve as a local database server, or the two can be separately implemented. A distributed server parses data streams coming from reference stations and inserts the data into a database while the corresponding local database server monitors the quality of the data. The network administrator would want the quality check, the quality assurance, detection of cycle slips and outliers, monitoring high frequency variations in the double-differenced residuals, etc. A local database server so that the network administrator can perform web-based monitoring by accessing the main database server only.

A client who wants post-processed positioning solutions can request the web server to obtain Receiver INdependent EXchange (RINEX) files. Then the web server retrieves RINEX files from a local database server via the main server. Figure 6 shows the webpage for extracting RINEX files from SydNET, which is a network of continuously operating reference stations located in Sydney, Australia (Department of Lands, 2006).

The main purpose of a local database server is to perform DB functions. A set of necessary DB functions is listed in Table 4.

Table 4. Local DB server functions		
Function	Task	
StoreDB/RetriveDB	To store and retrieve the parsed data into databases	
MonitorDataQuality	To monitor the quality of data from reference stations	
TransmitDataQuality	To transmit the monitored information to the main database server	
RetrieveRINEX	To retrieve RINEX files from databases	

Alter the death and an end of the state of t

Table 4. Local DB server functions

	noine	»Set Extraction.
	Station ID: 1 (QUEN)	SCIMS Number: T\$12044
	Station Name: QUEENS STRE	ET CORS
	Coordinates: Geocentric E	atum of Australia 1994 (GDA94)
	Latitude: -33 53 12.81	012 Easting: 333655.811
ALC: NO. OF THE OWNER.	Longitude: 161 12 04.37	297 Northing: 6248928.975
- FREE	AHD Height: 33.267 *	Zone: 56
12 1 1 1 1 1	* Antenna Re	ference Point (ARP)
	thread). The st.	plate on galvanised steel pole (5/8" spigot stion is located on the roof of RailCorp's n St., Chippendale.
	Receiver: Ashtech uZ-CG	RS S/N: UC1200322006, Firmware:CN00-
		Margolin Choke Ring with Radome I:ASH701945E_M_SCIS; 320
Australiar	n Eastern Standard Time	
Australiar Date	n Eastern Standard Time Time	
Date		00 1
Date Start: 14 v Jun v	Time	
Date Start: 14 ⊻ Jun ⊻ End: 14 ¥ Jun ¥	Time 2007 ¥ HMS: 0 ¥ 00 ¥ 2007 HMS: 00 ¥ 00 ¥	
Date Start: 14 Jun V End: 14 Jun V Set Extention Parame	Time 2007 ¥ HMS: 0 ¥ 00 ¥ 2007 ¥ HMS: 00 ¥ 00 ¥	
Date Start: 14 Jun V End: 14 Jun V Set Extention Parame	Time 2007 ¥ HMS: 0 ¥ 00 ¥ 2007 ¥ HMS: 00 ¥ 00 ¥	
Date Start: 14 v Jun v End: 14 v Jun v Set Extention Parame requency: Single © D	Time           2007 M HMS:         0 M 00 M           2007 M HMS:         00 M 00 M           eters:         00 At a rate in seconds :	00 M Extract Data

Fig. 6 Web extraction for SydNET RINEX files

#### 6. Main Server

The main server distributes computing resources to the distributed servers. Once a client requests server-based RTK solutions, the main server queries the main database server for the most suitable Delaunay triangle and allocates a distributed server to the client. The main server calculates the network-wide parameters, e.g. orbit errors and atmospheric parameters from the network-wide observations, empirical covariance parameters for Kriging, and so on. The main server determines whether precise IGS orbits or the network orbits must be used, unless there is a special request from the client. The set of main server functions is listed in Table 5.

Table 5. Main server functions		
Function	Task	
SelectRTK	To distribute computing	
	resources	
DownloadIGS	To download precise IGS orbits	
InsertIGS	To insert IGS orbits into the main database server	
NetworkOrbits	To compute orbit errors based on the network-wide observations	
NetworkAtmosphere	To compute atmospheric errors based on the network-wide observations	
NetworkParameters	To compute the network-wide parameters e.g. Kriging parameters	

#### Table 5. Main server functions

#### 7. Main Database Server

In this proposed framework, the main database server requires Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC) Simple Feature Specification for Structured Query Language (SQL). OGC has published the specification in 1997, in order to propose a conceptual method for a SQL DBMS to deal with spatial data. Most DBMSs have implemented the spatial extensions recommended by OGC (Open Geospatial Consortium, 2006). For example, Oracle Spatial and Oracle Locator comply with the OGC specification. MySQL has implemented a spatial extension to follow the specification. PostgreSQL has a spatial module known as PostGIS. Therefore, unlike a traditional DBMS it is possible to store the geometry and topology of geographical features within a database.

Spatial operators and functions of a DBMS are powerful because spatial relationships can be retrieved rather than computed. This approach reduces the computational overhead significantly. For example, some spatial functions available include:

- *Area* returns the area of a polygon
- *Contains* indicates if Feature 1 completely contains Feature 2
- *Crosses* indicates if Feature 1 spatially crosses Feature 2
- *Disjoint* indicates if Feature 1 spatially disjoints from Feature 2 (i.e. does not intersect with each other)
- *Distance* returns the shortest distance between two points
- Intersects indicates if Feature 1 intersects Feature 2
- *Overlaps* indicates if Feature 1 overlaps Feature 2
- *Related* indicates if a given spatial relationship between Features 1 and 2 exists
- *Touches* indicates if Feature 1 touches Feature 2
- *Within* indicates if Feature 1 is within Feature 2

The main database server stores the coordinates, Voronoi polygons and Delaunay triangles of reference stations. Voronoi polygons are used to assign the nearest reference station for single-base RTK, while Delaunay triangles are used for network-RTK. The nearest reference station or the triangle that contains the rover is selected upon a client's request for server-side RTK. The main database server also stores the network-wide parameters: orbit errors, atmospheric parameters, and Kriging parameters. The set of main database server functions is listed in Table 6.

Table 6. Main DB server functions

Function	Task
StoreDataQuality/ RetrieveDataQuality	To store and retrieve the monitored information such as data quality checks, data quality assurance parameters, detected cycle slips and outliers, high frequency variations of double- differenced residuals, abnormal multipath effects, etc.
StoreIGS/ RetrieveIGS	To store and retrieve precise IGS orbits
StoreNetworkOrbits/ RetrieveNetworkOrbits	To store and retrieve the network-wide orbit errors
StoreNetworkAtmo/ RetrieveNetworkAtmo	To store and retrieve the network-wide atmospheric errors
StoreNetworkParam/ RetrieveNetworkParam	To store and retrieve the network-wide parameters, e.g. Kriging parameters
StoreFeature/ RetrieveFeature	To store and retrieve geographical features such as points, lines, and polygons
StoreReference/ RetrieveReference	To store and retrieve the geometry and topology of reference stations
StoreVoronoi/ RetrieveVoronoi	To store and retrieve the geometry and topology of Voronoi polygons
StoreDelaunay/ RetrieveDelaunay	To store and retrieve the geometry and topology of Delaunay triangles

#### 8. Web Server

The web server is the portal for clients and the network administrator. Ordinary clients simply access the web server and submit their data streams via NTRIP in order to activate server-based RTK. Authorised clients request RINEX files for their post-processing or request data streams from the server so that they can perform traditional RTK. JavaScript and eXtensible Markup Language (XML) play an important role in the web server because a web-based Application Programming Interface (API) for Asynchronous JavaScript and XML (AJAX) must be used by clients. Advanced clients or the network administrator can utilise the API for their webprogramming, similar to programming with the Google Maps API (Lim, 2005). AJAX is not a new technology, but a new paradigm that uses JavaScript, XML, Document Object Model (DOM), and HTTP Request.

The objective of the proposed framework is that clients do not need to learn complicated GNSS algorithms or software. Precise point positioning and RTK services including "near real-time" applications are performed server-side and delivered to clients upon their HTTP Request. For example, near real-time structural deformation can be monitored on a client's website simply by sending an HTTP Request to the web server and receiving the output. The visualisation of the output can be interfaced by the web-based API. If a base map is necessary for the visualisation purpose, the client can query the web map server. This is currently feasible because of the AJAX technology. Furthermore, the surveying result, e.g. monitoring of the structural deformation, can be syndicated to anyone using the RSS technology. Likewise, the network administrator can develop tools for web-based monitoring of the CORS network.

#### 9. Concluding Remarks

A new framework for server-based thin-client RTK services is proposed where distributed-computing is essential. The proposed framework is intended to extend the capability of the server to real-time data processing by integrating information and communication technologies and CORS network infrastructure. An optimal design that balances the computational overhead with communication latency is described.

The proposal provides end-users with "out-of-the-box" services, i.e. end-users obtain extensive GNSS capabilities and high productivity by overcoming the conventional constraints of an expensive set of GNSS receivers, proprietary data formats, user-installed carrier phase processing software, incomplete interoperability, limited communication links, and so on. The framework also utilises database and web technologies which enable servers to perform data management and spatial analysis, while end-users are able to syndicate data and create their own business models for data and result dissemination. In order to demonstrate the usability of the framework, a prototype web-based data quality monitoring system has been developed on the Java platform. The monitoring

system is able to display statistics of a local GNSS network and from network-RTK software in real time.

#### Acknowledgements

This paper is a revised version of the authors' paper presented at the Institute of Navigation Conference in 2007 (Lim & Rizos, 2007). The research presented in this paper was carried out with support from the Cooperative Research Centre for Spatial Information Project 1.4 "Integrating electricity, telecommunications and government infrastructure to deliver precise positioning services in regional areas", 2007-2010.

#### References

- Dai, L. (2002), Augmentation of GPS with GLONASS and Pseudolite Signals for Carrier Phase-Based Kinematic Positioning, PhD Thesis, School of Surveying & Spatial Information Systems, The University of New South Wales, Australia.
- Department of Lands (2006), *Online SydNET Data Access*, http://sydnet.lands.nsw.gov.au/, accessed 4 July 2007.
- Fotopoulus, G. and Cannon, M.E. (2001), An Overview of Multi-Reference Stations Methods for Cm-Level Positioning, GPS Solutions, 4(3): 1-10.
- Kanzaki, M. (2006), *Inverted RTK System and its Applications in Japan*, 12th IAIN Congress & 2006 Int. Symp. on GPS/GNSS, Jeju, Korea, 18-20 October, 455-458.
- Leica (2007), *Leica GPS Spidernet*, http://www.leicageosystems.com/corporate/en/products/gps\_system s/lgs\_4591.htm, accessed 16 August 2007.
- Lim, S. (2005), *Lecture Notes on Web 2.0 and AJAX*, School of Surveying & Spatial Information Systems, The University of New South Wales, Australia.
- Lim, S. and Rizos, C. (2007). A New Framework for Server-Based and Thin-Client GNSS Operations for High Accuracy Applications in Surveying and Navigation, U.S. ION GNSS, Fort Worth, Texas, 25-28 September, CD-ROM procs.
- Open Geospatial Consortium (2006), *OpenGIS Web Map Server Implementation Specification*, Ref. OGC 06-042.

- Rizos, C., & Cranenbroeck, J.van. (2006), Alternatives to current GPS-RTK services. 19th Int. Tech. Meeting of the Satellite Division of the U.S. Inst. of Navigation, Fort Worth, Texas, 26-29 September, 1219-1225.
- Rizos, C., & Han, S. (2003), *Reference station network* based RTK systems - Concepts & progress, Wuhan University Journal of Nature Sciences, 8(2B), 566-574.
- Trimble (2007), *Trimble Virtual Reference Systems*, http://www.trimble.com/vrs.shtml, accessed 16 August 2007.

# **QR** Implementation of GNSS Centralized Approaches

#### A. Lannes

 $CNRS/LSS/^1$  (France)

# S. Gratton $CNES/OMP/^1$ (France)

**Abstract.** When processing times series of global positioning data, one is led to introduce 'local variables,' which depend on the successive epochs of the time series, and a 'global variable' which remains the same all over these epochs with however possible state transitions from time to time. For example, the latter occur when some satellites appear or disappear. In the period defined by two successive transitions, the problem to be solved in the least-square sense is governed by a linear equation in which the key matrix has an angular block structure. This structure is well suited to recursive QR factorization. The corresponding techniques prove to be very efficient for GNSS data processing and quality control in real-time kinematics. The main objective of this paper is to show how the QR implementation of GNSS centralized approaches combines the advantages of all the methods developed hitherto in this field. The study is conducted by considering the simple case of continuous observations with a local-scale single baseline. The extension to networks is simply outlined.

**Keywords.** GNSS, DGPS, RTK. PPP. DIA. RAIM. LLL. Undifferential centralized data, reduced difference. Recursive Least Square (RLS). Quality control. Integer ambiguity resolution.

# 1 Introduction

In the traditional approach to differential GNSS, the satellite error terms are eliminated by forming the so-called single differences (SD). One then gets rid of the receiver error terms by computing, for each receiver to be considered, the corresponding double differences (DD): the discrepancies between the single differences (SD) and one of them taken as reference. Note that a similar situation arises in precise point positioning (PPP) with a single receiver. To handle the SD's in a homogeneous

manner, one may equally well consider the discrepancies between the SD's and their mean value. By adopting the terminology introduced by Shi and Han (1992), one may then speak of 'centralized differences' (CD). At first sight, the ambiguities to be raised are then rational numbers (which are not necessarily integers). The GNSS community therefore considered that this idea could not be implemented easily. Fifteen years later, this principle was reintroduced in an independent manner (Lannes 2007a). In the corresponding approach, which referred to the same concept, but with another terminology, that of 'reduced difference' (RD), the difficulty related to rational ambiguities was overcome. The connection with the centralized undifferential method was then clarified (Lannes 2007b, 2008). In particular, it was shown that at any stage of the data assimilation procedure, it was possible to pass from the RD mode to the DD mode, and vice-versa. Shortly, the RD mode is well suited to quality control (see Sects. 6 in Lannes 2007b and 2008), while solving the rational-ambiguity problem amounts to solving a nearest-lattice-point problem of DD type (see Sect. 5.2 in Lannes 2007b).

When processing times series of global positioning data, one is led to introduce 'local variables'  $u_i$  which depend on the successive epochs  $t_i$  of the time series to be processed, and a 'global variable' v which remains the same all over these epochs with however possible state transitions from time to time. For example, the latter occur when some receiver-satellite signals appear or disappear. In the period defined by two successive transitions, the problem to be solved in the least-square (LS) sense is governed by a system of linear equations of the form

$$A_1u_1 + B_1v = b_1$$

$$A_2u_2 + B_2v = b_2$$

$$\vdots$$

$$A_iu_i + B_iv = b_i$$
(1)

The definition of the variables  $u_i$  and v depends on the GNSS system under consideration. The components of  $u_i$  and v are real numbers, some components of v being integers (lying in  $\mathbb{Z}$ ): the integer ambiguities of the problem.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This work was also supported by the CERFACS (France): the European Centre for Research and Advanced Training in Scientific Computation.

In matrix terms, Eq. (1) can be displayed as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 & & B_1 \\ & A_2 & & B_2 \\ & & \ddots & & \vdots \\ & & & A_i & B_i \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ \vdots \\ u_i \\ v \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_i \end{bmatrix}$$
(2)

As specified in Sect. 6.3 of Björck 1996 (see also Golub and van Loan 1989, Bierman 1977), the angular block structure of matrix [A B] is well suited to recursive QR factorization. When dealing with large-scale problems, numerical accuracy can thereby be improved.

More interestingly, the corresponding techniques prove to be very efficient for GNSS data processing and quality control; see, e.g., Tiberius (1998), Loehnert *et al* (2000), Chang and Guo (2005). As clarified in this paper, this is particularly the case for the GNSS centralized approaches, even when dealing with small-scale systems. In particular, in the quality-control procedures, the identification of biases is then made easier (see Sects. 4.3 and 3.3).

To introduce the reader to the QR implementation of these approaches, we now concentrate on the simple case of continuous observations in RTK mode with a localscale single baseline (see, e.g., Table 1 in Feng and Li 2008). This problem can of course be dealt with as a special case of multiple-baseline networks with possibly missing data. In this paper, we will not proceed that way. Indeed, the corresponding theoretical framework would then mask the main guidelines of our contribution.

The RD approach presented in Lannes 2007ab addressed this particular GNSS system. The corresponding dataassimilation procedure was based on recursive least-square (RLS) filtering. In particular, the normal equation associated with Eq. (2) was solved with the aid of classical RLS techniques. The QR implementation of this procedure therefore remained to be done.

As revealed by the contents of the present paper, this implementation led us to clarify some important points. For example, the RD concept was revisited and generalized. The quality-control procedure was thereby strongly simplified. At last but not the least, the advantages of the RD and DD approaches were conjugated in a straightforward manner. As a result, the extension to general networks presented in Lannes 2008 is to be revisited accordingly. This will be done in a forthcoming paper.

#### **1.1** Observational equations

The particular GNSS system examined in this paper is governed by the following observational equations (see, e.g., Sect. 14 in Strang and Borre 1997). For each frequency  $f_{\nu}$ , for each receiver-satellite pair (r, s), and at each epoch t, the carrier-phase and code relations are respectively of the form

$$\phi_{\nu,t}(r,s) = \rho_t(r,s) + c[\delta t_{\nu,t}(r) - \delta t_{\nu,t}(s)] + \lambda_\nu [\varphi_{\nu,0}(r) - \varphi_{\nu,0}(s)] + \lambda_\nu N_\nu(r,s) + \varepsilon_{\nu,t}(r,s)$$
(3)

$$p_{\nu,t}(r,s) = \rho_t(r,s) + c[\mathrm{d}t_{\nu,t}(r) - \mathrm{d}t_{\nu,t}(s)] + \epsilon_{\nu,t}(r,s) \quad (4)$$

In these equations, which are expressed in length units,  $\rho_t(r,s)$  is the receiver-satellite range: the distance between satellite s (at the time  $t - \tau$  where the signal is emitted) and receiver r (at the time t of its reception). The  $\lambda_{\nu}$ 's denote the wavelengths of the carrier waves; the integers  $N_{\nu}(r,s)$  are the integer carrier-phase ambiguities. The instrumental delays and clock errors that for a given  $(\nu, t)$  depend only on r and s are lumped together in the receiver and satellite error terms  $\delta t_{\nu,t}(r), \ \delta t_{\nu,t}(s)$ for the phase, and  $dt_{\nu,t}(r)$ ,  $dt_{\nu,t}(s)$  for the code (c is the speed of light);  $\varphi_{\nu,0}(r)$  and  $\varphi_{\nu,0}(s)$  are the initial phases (expressed in cycles) in receiver r and satellite s, respectively. The phase and code errors  $\varepsilon_{\nu,t}(r,s)$  and  $\epsilon_{\nu,t}(r,s)$ include both noise and residual model errors. Here, for clarity, the ionospheric and tropospheric delays are ignored (see Sect. 1.2 with a local-scale system).

For clarity, we now restrict ourselves to the single-frequency case. Equations (3) and (4) then reduce to

$$\phi_t(r,s) = \rho_t(r,s) + c[\delta t_t(r) - \delta t_t(s)] + \lambda[\varphi_0(r) - \varphi_0(s)] + \lambda N(r,s) + \varepsilon_t(r,s)$$
(5)

$$p_t(r,s) = \rho_t(r,s) + c[\mathrm{d}t_t(r) - \mathrm{d}t_t(s)] + \epsilon_t(r,s) \tag{6}$$

It may be convenient to consider that a function  $\vartheta(r, s)$ , such as  $\rho_t(r, s)$  for example, takes its values on a rectangular grid. When the system includes two receivers and n satellites (as it is the case here), this grid includes two lines and n columns; the values  $\vartheta(r, s)$  then define a vector  $\vartheta$  of the 'observational space'  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ . These values are the components of  $\vartheta$  in the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ .

The variance-covariance matrix of the data vector  $\boldsymbol{\psi} = \boldsymbol{\phi}$ (for the phase) or  $\boldsymbol{\psi} = \boldsymbol{p}$  (for the code) is denoted by  $V_{\boldsymbol{\psi}}$ . Let  $[\boldsymbol{\vartheta}]$  now be the column matrix whose entries are the components of  $\boldsymbol{\vartheta}$ . The size  $\|\boldsymbol{\vartheta}\|_{\boldsymbol{\psi}}$  of a vector  $\boldsymbol{\vartheta}$  of type  $\boldsymbol{\psi}$ (for example, that of an observational residual of type  $\boldsymbol{\psi}$ ) is defined via the relation

$$\|\boldsymbol{\vartheta}\|_{\boldsymbol{\psi}}^2 := [\boldsymbol{\vartheta}]^{\mathrm{T}} V_{\boldsymbol{\psi}}^{-1} [\boldsymbol{\vartheta}]$$
(7)

#### 1.2 SD equations

Let  $r_1$  be the reference receiver, and  $r_2$  be that of the user. Denote by  $s_1, s_2, \ldots, s_n$  the satellites involved in the GNSS device at epoch t. A quantity such as

$$\vartheta^{(j)} := \vartheta(r_2, s_j) - \vartheta(r_1, s_j) \tag{8}$$

is then referred to as a single difference (SD) in  $\vartheta$ . (In this paper, a notation such as a := b means 'a is equal to b by definition.')

Adopting the notation defined in Eq. (8), we then obtain from Eq. (5) the SD phase equations

$$\phi_t^{(j)} = \rho_t^{(j)} + \lambda v^{(j)} + \alpha_t + \varepsilon_t^{(j)} \qquad (j = 1, \dots, n)$$
(9)

where

$$v^{(j)} := N^{(j)} - N^{(1)} \tag{10}$$

 $\operatorname{and}$ 

$$\alpha_t := c[\delta t_t(r_2) - \delta t_t(r_1)] + \lambda[\varphi_0(r_2) - \varphi_0(r_1)] + \lambda N^{(1)}$$
(11)

According to its definition,  $\alpha_t$  is an unknown receiver parameter shifted by an unknown number of wavelengths. The n-1 integers

$$v^{(2)}, v^{(3)}, \dots, v^{(n)}$$

are the DD ambiguities of the problem; here, the latter are defined with regard to the first satellite of the list of visible satellites at the initialization epoch:  $v^{(1)} = 0$ . This pointed out, in the present approach, no 'usual double difference' is computed: the SD data are dealt with in a homogeneous manner (see Sect. 1.4).

The SD code equations are obtained from Eq. (6) in a similar manner:

$$p_t^{(j)} = \rho_t^{(j)} + a_t + \epsilon_t^{(j)} \qquad (j = 1, \dots, n)$$
(12)

where

$$a_t := c[dt_t(r_2) - dt_t(r_1)]$$
(13)

#### 1.3 Linearized SD equations

The position variable at epoch t,  $\xi_t$ , appears via the linearization of the single differences  $\rho_t^{(j)}$  with respect to the position variable  $\xi_{2;t}$  of the user receiver  $r_2$ . Here, we implicitly refer to the relation  $\xi_{2;t} = \tilde{\xi}_{2;t} + \xi_t$ . As

$$\rho_t^{(j)} = \rho_t(r_2, s_j) - \rho_t(r_1, s_j)$$

the linear expansion of  $\rho_t^{(j)}$  is of the form

$$\rho_t^{(j)} = \tilde{\rho}_t^{(j)} + \left(\kappa_t^{(j)} \cdot \xi_t\right) \tag{14}$$

where  $\kappa_t^{(j)}$  is the unitary vector that characterizes the direction  $s_j \to r_2$  of the signal received at epoch t. The geometry-free SD equations (9) and (12) then yield the linearized SD equations

$$\left(\kappa_t^{(j)} \cdot \xi_t\right) + \lambda v^{(j)} + \alpha_t + \varepsilon_t^{(j)} = \tilde{\phi}_t^{(j)} \tag{15}$$

$$\left(\kappa_t^{(j)} \cdot \xi_t\right) + a_t + \epsilon_t^{(j)} = \tilde{p}_t^{(j)} \tag{16}$$
  
where (for  $j = 1, \dots, n$ )

$$\tilde{\phi}_t^{(j)} := \phi_t^{(j)} - \tilde{\rho}_t^{(j)}$$
(17)

$$\tilde{p}_t^{(j)} := p_t^{(j)} - \tilde{\rho}_t^{(j)} \tag{18}$$

We now show how to express these equations in a more concise form. Denoting by  $\{e_j\}_{j=1}^n$  the standard basis of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , let us consider the vector

$$\vartheta := \sum_{j=1}^{n} \vartheta^{(j)} e_j \tag{19}$$

where the  $\vartheta^{(j)}$ 's are the SD's defined in Eq. (8);  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is then regarded as the 'SD space.' Throughout this paper, to avoid any confusion, a function such as  $\vartheta(r, s)$  is never denoted by the isolated symbol  $\vartheta$ .

Let  $\Gamma_t$  be the operator defined by the relations

$$(\Gamma_t \xi_t)^{(j)} := \left(\kappa_t^{(j)} \cdot \xi_t\right) \qquad (j = 1, \dots, n) \tag{20}$$

By construction, the elements of the  $j^{\text{th}}$  line of the matrix of  $\Gamma_t$  are the components of  $\kappa_t^{(j)}$ , i.e., the direction cosines of  $\kappa_t^{(j)}$ ; this matrix includes n lines. Let us now denote by  $\zeta$  be the vector of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  whose components are all equal to unity. In terms of vectors, the linearized SD equations (15) and (16) can then be written as follows:

$$\Gamma_t \xi_t + \lambda v + \zeta \alpha_t + \varepsilon_t = \phi_t \tag{21}$$

$$\Gamma_t \xi_t + \zeta a_t + \epsilon_t = \tilde{p}_t \tag{22}$$

Note that  $\xi_t$ ,  $\alpha_t$  and  $a_t$  are local variables, whereas v is a global variable.

Let  $[\vartheta]$  now be the column matrix whose entries are the components of  $\vartheta$ . The size  $\|\vartheta\|_{\psi}$  of a vector  $\vartheta$  of type  $\psi$  (for example, that of an observational residual of type  $\psi$ ) is defined via the relation

$$\|\vartheta\|_{\psi}^{2} := [\vartheta]^{\mathrm{T}} V_{\psi}^{-1}[\vartheta]$$
<sup>(23)</sup>

where  $V_{\psi}$  is variance-covariance matrix of  $\psi$ :

$$V_{\psi} = \mathcal{S} V_{\psi} \mathcal{S}^{\mathrm{T}} \tag{24}$$

Here, S is the matrix of the SD operator (see Eq. (8))

$$\mathcal{S}[\boldsymbol{\vartheta}] := [\boldsymbol{\vartheta}] \tag{25}$$

Let us now introduce the Cholesky factorization

$$V_{\psi}^{-1} = U_{\psi}^{\mathrm{T}} U_{\psi} \tag{26}$$

where  $U_{\psi}$  is an invertible upper-triangular matrix. From Eq. (23), we then have

$$\|\vartheta\|_{\psi}^{2} = [\vartheta]^{\mathrm{T}} U_{\psi}^{\mathrm{T}} U_{\psi} [\vartheta] = [U_{\psi} \vartheta]^{\mathrm{T}} [U_{\psi} \vartheta]$$
  
i.e.,

$$\|\vartheta\|_{\psi}^{2} = [\vartheta_{\psi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\vartheta_{\psi}]$$
(27)

where

$$[\vartheta_{\psi}] := U_{\psi}[\vartheta] \tag{28}$$

According to these equations, the size of a vector  $\vartheta$  of type  $\psi$  is equal to the size of  $\vartheta_{\psi}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ :

$$\|\vartheta\|_{\psi}^2 = \|\vartheta_{\psi}\|^2 \tag{29}$$

As clarified in Sect. 1.4, this trick proves to play a key role in the approach presented in this paper.

#### **1.4** Statement of the problem

Let  $t_1$  be the initialization epoch of the 'current run'  $[t_1, \ldots, t_i]$ . According to Eqs. (21) and (22), the problem is to minimize the objective functional

$$f(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_i; v; \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_i; a_1, \dots, a_i)$$
  
$$:= \sum_{\iota=1}^i \|\tilde{\phi}_\iota - (\Gamma_\iota \xi_\iota + \lambda v) - \zeta \alpha_\iota\|_{\phi_\iota}^2 \qquad (30)$$
  
$$+ \|\tilde{p}_\iota - \Gamma_\iota \xi_\iota - \zeta a_\iota\|_{p_\iota}^2$$

where  $\xi_{\iota} \equiv \xi_{t_{\iota}}$ , and likewise for  $\alpha_{\iota}$ ,  $a_{\iota}$ ,  $\phi_{\iota}$ ,  $\tilde{p}_{\iota}$  and  $\Gamma_{\iota}$ . In our approach, this is done in two steps. The first step is to minimize f in  $\alpha_{\iota}$  and  $a_{\iota}$  for  $\iota = 1, \ldots, i$ . As clarified below, this operation corresponds to the notion of 'reduction.'

#### 1.4.1 Reduced equations

Let us first concentrate on the phase terms. For clarity, let us then set  $\vartheta := \tilde{\phi}_{\iota} - (\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} + \lambda v)$ . The optimal estimate of  $\alpha_{\iota}$  is then the real number  $\alpha_{\circ}$  for which the minimum of  $\|\vartheta - \zeta \alpha\|_{\phi}$  in  $\alpha$  is attained. From Eq. (29), we have

$$\|\vartheta - \zeta \alpha\|_{\phi}^2 = \|\vartheta_{\phi} - \zeta_{\phi} \alpha\|^2$$

where  $\phi$  stands for  $\phi_{\iota}$ . As a result,  $\alpha_{\circ}$  is the solution of the normal equation

$$[\zeta_{\phi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\zeta_{\phi}]\alpha = [\zeta_{\phi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\vartheta_{\phi}]$$

i.e.,

$$\alpha_{\circ} = \frac{[\zeta_{\phi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\vartheta_{\phi}]}{[\zeta_{\phi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\zeta_{\phi}]}$$

It follows that

 $\vartheta_{\phi} - \zeta_{\phi} \alpha_{\circ} = \mathcal{R}_{\phi} \vartheta$ 

where (here, for  $\psi = \phi \equiv \phi_{\iota}$ )

$$\mathcal{R}_{\psi}\vartheta := \vartheta_{\psi} - \frac{[\zeta_{\psi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\vartheta_{\psi}]}{[\zeta_{\psi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\zeta_{\psi}]}\zeta_{\psi}$$
(31)

Consequently (see Eq. (30)):

$$\min_{\alpha_{\iota} \in \mathbb{R}} \|\tilde{\phi}_{\iota} - (\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} + \lambda v) - \zeta \alpha_{\iota}\|_{\phi_{\iota}}^{2} = \|\mathcal{R}_{\phi_{\iota}}[\tilde{\phi}_{\iota} - (\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} + \lambda v)]\|^{2}$$

Likewise, for the code terms,

$$\min_{a_{\iota} \in \mathbb{R}} \| \tilde{p}_{\iota} - \Gamma_{\iota} \xi_{\iota} - \zeta a_{\iota} \|_{p_{\iota}}^{2} = \| \mathcal{R}_{p_{\iota}} (\tilde{p}_{\iota} - \Gamma_{\iota} \xi_{\iota}) \|^{2}$$

We are thus led to minimize the 'reduced functional'

$$f_{\mathbf{r}}(\xi_{1},\ldots,\xi_{i};v)$$

$$:=\sum_{\iota=1}^{i} \|\mathcal{R}_{\phi_{\iota}}[\tilde{\phi}_{\iota} - (\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} + \lambda v)]\|^{2} \qquad (32)$$

$$+ \|\mathcal{R}_{p_{\iota}}(\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} - \tilde{p}_{\iota})\|^{2}$$

The 'reduced equations' to be solved in the usual LS sense can therefore be displayed as follows:

$$\mathcal{R}_{\phi_{\iota}}(\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} + \lambda v) = \mathcal{R}_{\phi_{\iota}}\phi_{\iota}$$
(33)

$$\mathcal{R}_{p_{\iota}}\Gamma_{\iota}\xi_{\iota} = \mathcal{R}_{p_{\iota}}\tilde{p}_{\iota} \tag{34}$$

#### 1.4.2 Reduction operator

Let us concentrate on the 'reduction operator' (31). For clarity, let us set

$$\vartheta_{\mathbf{r};\psi} := \mathcal{R}_{\psi}\vartheta \tag{35}$$

To give a more concrete idea of the action of this operator, let us now consider the typical situation where the variance-covariance matrix of the observational data of type  $\psi$  is of the form (see Liu 2002)

$$V_{\psi} = \operatorname{diag}(\eta(r, s) \,\sigma_{\psi}^2) \tag{36}$$

Here,  $\sigma_{\psi}^2$  is a 'reference variance;'  $\eta(r, s)$  is a nonnegative weight function. The variance-covariance matrix of the SD data is then given by the relation (see Eq. (24))

$$V_{\psi} = \operatorname{diag}(\eta_j \sigma_{\psi}^2) \qquad \eta_j := \eta(r_1, s_j) + \eta(r_2, s_j) \qquad (37)$$

From Eq. (26), we then have

$$U_{\psi} = \operatorname{diag}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\eta_j}\,\sigma_{\psi}}\right) \tag{38}$$

hence, from Eq. (28),

$$\vartheta_{\psi}^{(j)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\eta_j} \, \sigma_{\psi}} \, \vartheta^{(j)} \qquad \qquad \zeta_{\psi}^{(j)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\eta_j} \, \sigma_{\psi}} \, \zeta^{(j)}$$

As  $\zeta^{(j)} = 1$  for all j, we then have

$$[\zeta_{\psi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\vartheta_{\psi}] = \frac{1}{\sigma_{\psi}^{2}} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\eta_{j}} \vartheta^{(j)} \qquad [\zeta_{\psi}]^{\mathrm{T}}[\zeta_{\psi}] = \frac{1}{\sigma_{\psi}^{2}} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\eta_{j}}$$

It then follows from Eqs. (35) and (31) that the components of  $\vartheta_{r;\psi}$  are given by the formula

$$\vartheta_{\mathbf{r};\psi}^{(j)} = \frac{\vartheta^{(j)} - \vartheta^{(0)}}{\sigma_{\psi j}} \qquad \sigma_{\psi j} := \sqrt{\eta_j} \,\sigma_{\psi} \tag{39}$$

where

$$\vartheta^{(0)} := \sum_{j=1}^{n} \mu_j \vartheta^{(j)} \qquad \mu_j := \frac{\frac{1}{\eta_j}}{\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\eta_k}}$$
(40)

Note that  $\sigma_{\psi j}$  is the standard deviation of the singledifference  $\psi^{(j)}$ . With regard to the SD weights  $1/\eta_j$ or  $1/\sigma_{\psi j}^2$ ,  $\vartheta^{(0)}$  is a 'barycentric single difference:'

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{\vartheta^{(j)} - \vartheta^{(0)}}{\sigma_{\psi j}^2} = 0$$

According to its notation, this virtual single difference is associated with a virtual satellite  $s_0$ . The *n* 'virtual double differences'  $\vartheta^{(j)} - \vartheta^{(0)}$  can thus be regarded as the 'centralized values' of the  $\vartheta^{(j)}$ 's (Shi and Han 1992), or equally well, as the 'reduced values' of the  $\vartheta^{(j)}$ 's (Lannes 2007ab). Indeed, the minimum of

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{(\vartheta^{(j)} - \omega)^2}{\sigma_{\psi j}^2} \qquad (\omega \in \mathbb{R})$$

is obtained for  $\omega = \vartheta^{(0)}$ . In other terms, in a concrete manner, the action of  $\mathcal{R}_{\psi}$  consists in performing this type of reduction.

#### 1.5 Contents

As specified in Sect. 2, the reduced equations (33) and (34) lead to a linear system of type (2). The block matrices  $A_i$ ,  $B_i$  and  $b_i$  are then defined, and likewise for the local variables  $u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_i$  and the global variable v. The components of v are then the float ambiguities of the problem.

The float solution  $\hat{v}$  is refined recursively, epoch-by-epoch, with the aid of the QR method. This method is introduced in Sect. 3.1, and fully described in Sect. 3.2. The selected QR implementation is based on 'Givens rotations' (see, e.g., Björck 1996); the corresponding operations can thus be stored in memory very easily. This is very useful for the variational method presented in Sect. 3.3. As the latter is basically involved in the quality-control procedures (see Sect. 4), the efficiency of the DIA method presented in Lannes 2007b is thereby improved. The state transitions induced by the appearance and/or the disappearance of some satellites are examined in Sects. 3.4 and 3.5, respectively. As specified in Sect. 3.6, the inverse of the variance-covariance matrix of  $\hat{v}$  is directly provided by the QR method. The procedure that yields the integer-ambiguity solution  $\dot{v}$  is described in that section.

This study is illustrated with dual-frequency examples (Sect. 5). Some comments on the key points of our contribution, and its extension to GNSS networks are to be found in Sect. 6.

# 2 Block matrices of the global RD equation

The reduced equations (33) and (34) lead to an equation of type (2). We now clarify this point explicitly. The extension to the dual-frequency case is straightforward (see Sect. 5).

The local variable  $u_i$  then reduces to the position variable  $\xi_i$ . The block matrix  $A_i$  is then defined as follows:

$$A_{i} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{R}_{\phi_{i}} \Gamma_{i} \\ \mathcal{R}_{p_{i}} \Gamma_{i} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(41)$$

Note that  $\mathcal{R}_{\psi}\Gamma_i$  is obtained by applying the reduction operator  $\mathcal{R}_{\psi}$  to each column vector of  $\Gamma_i$  (see Eq. (31) and Sect. 1.4.2). The corresponding data block of Eq. (2) is then

$$b_{i} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{R}_{\phi_{i}} \tilde{\phi}_{i} \\ \mathcal{R}_{p_{i}} \tilde{p}_{i} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(42)$$

Let  $\bar{\mathbf{S}}_i := \{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_{\bar{n}_i}\}$  be the series of satellites involved in the observational process until epoch  $t_i$  included. A given satellite may disappear and reappear in the same run. Such a satellite is then regarded as a new satellite. In other words, whenever this occurs, a new satellite is added at the end of this series. The  $n_i$  satellites of epoch  $t_i$  form a subset  $S_i$  of  $\bar{S}_i$ :  $n_i \leq \bar{n}_i$ .

To introduce the reader to what is essential, we first restrict ourselves to the case where no satellite appears or disappears in the current run  $[t_1, \ldots, t_i]$ : no state transition in this interval. The entries of the global variable vare then the ambiguities  $v^{(2)}, v^{(3)}, \ldots, v^{(n_i)}$  with  $n_i = \bar{n}_i$ (see Eq. (10)). As clarified in Sect. 3.4, it is recommended to class these ambiguities in reverse order. For example, for  $n_i = 7$ , the global variable v is then explicitly defined as the column matrix (with 6 entries)

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} v^{(7)} \\ v^{(6)} \\ \vdots \\ v^{(3)} \\ v^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}$$
(43)

The phase block of  $B_i$  is then of the form (see Eq. (33)):

Here, the dots stand for 0. This matrix includes  $n_i$  lines (corresponding to the  $n_i$  visible satellites of the system), and  $n_i - 1$  columns (corresponding to the  $n_i - 1$  ambiguities of the problem). The notation  $\mathcal{R}_{\phi_i}^{[n_i]}$  means that the reduction operation is performed on vectors of  $\mathbb{R}^{n_i}$ . Here, as the reference satellite  $s_1$  of the current run is visible, the first line is nought (see Eqs. (9) and (10)).

Note that the code block of  $B_i$  is nought:  $[B_i]_{n_i} = 0$ .

# 3 QR method

We first introduce the reader to the notion of QR factorization (Sect. 3.1). We then show how to solve Eq. (2) in a recursive manner (Sect. 3.2). The corresponding variational aspects are presented in Sect. 3.3. We then specify how to handle the ambiguities when some satellites appear and/or disappear (Sects. 3.4 and 3.5, respectively). Finally, Sect. 3.6 is devoted to the QR aspects concerning the integer ambiguity problem.

#### 3.1 QR factorization

Let us consider the following general LS problem: minimize, with the Euclidean norm,

$$\|\mathbf{A}x - y\|_{\mathbb{R}^m}^2 \quad (\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, \ m \ge n, \ \text{rank} \ \mathbf{A} = n)$$

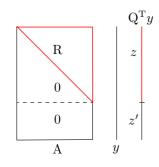


Fig. 1 LS solution via QR factorization. The action of  $Q^{T}$  on A and y yields the basic QR structure sketched here: the upper-triangular matrix R and the column matrix z. The solution of the equation Ax = yin the LS sense is then given by the formula  $x = R^{-1}z$  (see Eq. (46)).

With regard to numerical accuracy, the best way to solve this problem is to use a method based on the QR factorization of A (see, e.g., Björck 1996):

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{Q} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{R} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} \tag{45}$$

where  $R \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  is an upper triangular matrix with positive diagonal terms, and  $Q \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$  is an orthogonal matrix:  $Q^TQ = I_m$  (the identity matrix on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ). We thus have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{A}x - y\|_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}^{2} &= \|\mathbf{Q}^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathbf{A}x - y)\|_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}^{2} \\ &= \left\|\mathbf{Q}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{Q}\begin{bmatrix}\mathbf{R}\\0\end{bmatrix}x - \mathbf{Q}^{\mathrm{T}}y\right\|_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}^{2} \end{aligned}$$

Setting  $Q^T y = z + z'$  where  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$  (see Fig. 1), it follows that

$$\|\mathbf{A}x - y\|_{\mathbb{R}^{m}}^{2} = \|\mathbf{R}x - z\|_{\mathbb{R}^{n}}^{2} + \|z'\|_{\mathbb{R}^{m-n}}^{2}$$
(46)

The LS solution is therefore given by the relation

$$\hat{x} = \mathbf{R}^{-1}z \tag{47}$$

The problem can thereby be solved by back substitution. In the case where x is confined to  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , the solution of the problem is therefore defined as follows:

$$\dot{x} = \underset{x \in \mathbb{Z}^n}{\operatorname{argmin}} \| \mathcal{R}(x - \hat{x}) \|_{\mathbb{R}^n}^2$$
(48)

Indeed,  $\mathbf{R}x - z = \mathbf{R}(x - \hat{x}).$ 

According to Eq. (45), QR factorization consists in finding an operator  $Q^{T}$  (and thereby an operator Q) such that  $Q^{T}A$  has the block structure  $[R \ 0]^{T}$  sketched in Fig. 1. This operator is defined as a product of elementary orthogonal transformations. In the implementation presented in this paper, the latter are Givens rotations (see Eqs. (2.3.10) to (2.3.13) in Björck 1996). Premultiplication of A and y by such a rotation matrix affects only rows k and  $\ell$  of A and d. This matrix is defined so that, for  $(a_k^2 + a_\ell^2) \neq 0$ ,

$$\begin{bmatrix} c & s \\ -s & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_k \\ a_\ell \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
(49)

where

$$\mathbf{a} = (\mathbf{a}_k^2 + \mathbf{a}_\ell^2)^{1/2} \tag{50}$$

It is easy to check that the cosine and sinus values c and s are then given by the following formulas

$$c = a_k/a$$
  $s = a_\ell/a$  (51)

Note that m-1 Givens rotations are required for the first column of A, m-2 for the second, and so on (see Fig. 1). It is important to point out that that the action of  $Q^T$  can be stored in memory as the sequence of the successive (cosine, sinus) pairs (c, s) characterizing the successive Givens rotations involved in this operation.

#### 3.2 Recursive QR factorization

We now show how to solve, in the LS sense and recursively, the equation (2) induced by the reduced equations (33) and (34).

Let us first consider the initialization epoch: epoch 1. The problem is then solved in two steps (see Fig. 2). The Givens rotations of the first step are those required for finding the upper triangular matrix  $K_1$ . The modified version of  $B_1$  thus obtained includes an upper block  $L_1$ and a lower block  $L'_1$ . Likewise, the modified version of  $b_1$ includes two column submatrices:  $c_1$  and  $c'_1$ . The Givens rotations of the second step yield the upper triangular matrix  $R_1$ ;  $c'_1$  then yields  $(d_1, d'_1)$ ; see Fig. 2. Note that  $K_1$ ,  $L_1$  and  $c_1$  are not affected by these rotations. The global solution is then obtained by back substitution via the formula  $\hat{v} = R_1^{-1}d_1$ . The local solution can then be also computed by back substitution:  $\hat{u}_1 = K_1^{-1}(c_1 - L_1\hat{v})$ .

The first step of the next epoch (epoch 2) is similar to that of epoch 1: one thus obtains the upper triangular matrix  $K_2$ . The modified version of  $B_2$  then includes an upper block  $L_2$  and a lower block  $L'_2$ . Likewise, the modified version of  $b_2$  includes two column submatrices:  $c_2$ and  $c'_2$  (see Fig. 2). The Givens rotations of the second step then operate on  $(R_1, L'_2)$  and  $(d_1, c'_2)$  so as to transform  $L'_2$  into a zero block matrix. One thus gets  $R_2$  and  $(d_2, d'_2)$ ;  $\hat{v}$  is then updated via the relation  $\hat{v} = R_2^{-1}d_2$ . The local solution at epoch 2 can then be computed:  $\hat{u}_2 = K_2^{-1}(c_2 - L_2\hat{v})$ .

In summary, one thus operates, recursively, with the key structure shown in Fig. 3:  $K_i$ ,  $(L_i, L'_i)$  and  $(c_i, c'_i)$  are computed from  $A_i$ ,  $B_i$  and  $b_i$ ,  $R_i$  and  $(d_i, d'_i)$  being then computed from  $(R_{i-1}, L'_i)$  and  $(d_{i-1}, c'_i)$ . We then have

$$\begin{bmatrix} K_i & L_i \\ \cdot & R_i \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{u}_i \\ \hat{v} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c_i \\ d_i \end{bmatrix}$$
(52)

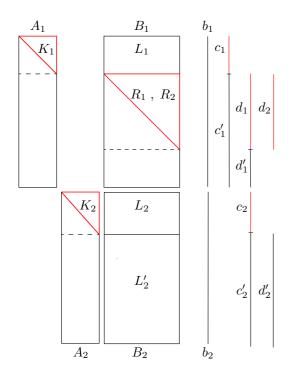


Fig. 2 LS solution via recursive QR factorization. The principle of the recursive QR method is sketched here for the first two epochs: epoch 1 with the input block matrices  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$  and the data column matrix  $b_1$ ; epoch 2 with the input block matrices  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$ and the data column matrix  $b_2$ . The initialization process is performed in two steps:  $K_1$ ,  $(L_1, L'_1)$ ,  $(c_1, c'_1)$  are built in the first step (see text for  $L'_1$ ), whereas  $R_1$ ,  $(d_1, d'_1)$  are built in the second. The global float solution is then found by back substitution:  $\hat{v} = R_1^{-1}d_1$ . The local solution is then given by the formula  $\hat{u}_1 = K_1^{-1}(c_1 - L_1\hat{v})$ . Likewise, at the next epoch, one first builds  $K_2$ ,  $(L_2, L'_2)$ ,  $(c_2, c'_2)$ , and then  $R_2$ ,  $(d_2, d'_2)$ ;  $\hat{v}$  is then updated via the relation  $\hat{v} = R_2^{-1}d_2$ . The local solution at epoch 2 can then be computed:  $\hat{u}_2 = K_2^{-1}(c_2 - L_2\hat{v})$ .

hence  $\hat{v} = R_i^{-1} d_i$  and  $\hat{u}_i = K_i^{-1} (c_i - L_i \hat{v})$ . The detailed implementation of this process must of course take account of the fact the code block of  $B_i$  is nought.

#### 3.3 Variational calculation

We now answer to the following question: what are the variations  $\Delta \hat{u}_i$  and  $\Delta \hat{v}$  induced by a variation  $\Delta b_i$  of  $b_i$  (at epoch  $t_i$ )? From Eq. (2), these variations are the *u*-*v* components at epoch  $t_i$  of the LS solution of the equation

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 & & B_1 \\ & A_2 & & B_2 \\ & & \ddots & & \vdots \\ & & & A_i & B_i \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta u_1 \\ \Delta u_2 \\ \vdots \\ \Delta u_i \\ \Delta v \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \Delta b_i \end{bmatrix}$$

By construction, the quantities  $\Delta d_1, \ldots, \Delta d_{i-1}$  induced by this equation are nought. The problem is therefore

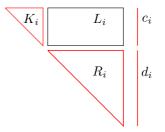


Fig. 3 Recursive QR triangular structure. According to the principle of the recursive QR method sketched in Fig. 2, the calculation of  $R_i$  and  $d_i$  requires to have kept in memory the upper triangular matrix  $R_{i-1}$  and the column matrix  $d_{i-1}$  (see text).

the same as previously,  $\Delta d_i$  being then computed from  $\Delta c'_i$  with  $\Delta d_{i-1} = 0$ . This is why it is recommended to store in memory the sequence of the successive pairs (c, s) characterizing the Givens operators involved in the two QR steps of epoch  $t_i$  (see Fig. 2 and Eqs. (51) & (50)).

# 3.4 Handling the ambiguities when some satellites appear

As shown in Eq. (43), the ambiguities are put in reverse order. When some satellites appear at epoch  $t_i$ , the first columns of  $B_i$  can then be processed as the last columns of  $A_i$  (see Fig. 2). To get  $R_i$  and  $d_i$ , one then proceeds as illustrated in Fig. 4.

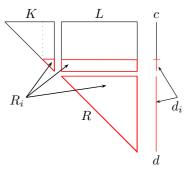


Fig. 4 Handling additional ambiguities. When satellites appear at epoch  $t_i$ , the first columns of  $B_i$  are processed as the last columns of  $A_i$ . The recursive QR operation then yields the quantities K, L, c, R and d. To get  $R_i$  and  $d_i$ , one then proceeds as illustrated here.

# 3.5 Handling the ambiguities when some satellites disappear

Let us first consider the case where the reference satellite of the current run disappears at epoch  $t_i$ . For example, with regard to the situation corresponding to Eq. (44), the phase block of  $B_i$  then becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} B_i \end{bmatrix}_{\phi} = \mathcal{R}_{\phi}^{[n_i]} \begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \lambda \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \lambda & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \lambda & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \lambda & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \lambda & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix} \quad (n_i = 6) \quad (53)$$

The calculation of  $R_i$  and  $d_i$  is then performed as usually. Indeed, as the ambiguities to be considered remain the same,  $R_{i-1}$  and  $d_{i-1}$  must not be modified.

Let us now consider the case where, for example, the satellites  $s_7$  and  $s_6$  disappear at epoch  $t_i$ . The ambiguities  $v_7$  and  $v_6$  of Eq. (43) can then be removed. The phase block of  $B_i$  is then of the form (see Eq. (44))

$$\begin{bmatrix} B_i \end{bmatrix}_{\phi} = \mathcal{R}_{\phi}^{[n_i]} \begin{bmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \lambda \\ \cdot & \cdot & \lambda & \cdot \\ \cdot & \lambda & \cdot & \cdot \\ \lambda & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{bmatrix} \qquad (n_i = 5) \qquad (54)$$

In the calculation of the upper triangular matrix  $R_i$ ,  $R_{i-1}$  is then simply updated by removing its first two lines and first two columns. Likewise, in the calculation of  $d_i$ , the first two entries of  $d_{i-1}$  are then to be removed.

Let us now consider the case where, for example, satellites  $s_5$  and  $s_3$  disappear at epoch  $t_i$ , the phase block of  $B_i$  is then of the same as that defined in Eq. (54);  $R_{i-1}$  and  $d_{i-1}$  must then be modified as specified below.

One first performs the permutation

$$\begin{bmatrix} v^{(7)} \\ v^{(6)} \\ v^{(5)} \\ v^{(4)} \\ v^{(3)} \\ v^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} v^{(5)} \\ v^{(3)} \\ v^{(7)} \\ v^{(6)} \\ v^{(4)} \\ v^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}$$
(55)

The columns of  $R_{i-1}$  are then permuted accordingly. As the matrix thus obtained,  $R'_{i-1}$ , is no longer upper triangular, one then performs Givens rotations on  $R'_{i-1}$  and  $d_{i-1}$  so that  $R'_{i-1}$  becomes upper triangular:  $R'_{i-1} \rightarrow R''_{i-1}$ ,  $d_{i-1} \rightarrow d''_{i-1}$ . To complete the process, one then removes the first two lines and first two columns of  $R''_{i-1}$ , as well as the first two entries of  $d''_{i-1}$ .

#### 3.6 Integer-ambiguity resolution

Let  $\hat{v}$  be the float solution at epoch  $t_i$ , and  $\mathbf{n}$  be the number of its components. In single-frequency mode, depending on whether the reference satellite of the run  $[t_1, t_i]$  is visible or not,  $\mathbf{n}$  is equal to  $n_i - 1$  or  $n_i$  (respectively). The ambiguity solution is then defined by the relation (see Eq. (48))

$$\dot{v} = \underset{v \in \mathbb{Z}^n}{\operatorname{argmin}} \|R_i(v - \hat{v})\|_{\mathbb{R}^n}^2$$
(56)

According to this formula,  $\dot{v}$  is the point of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  closest to  $\hat{v}$ , the distance being that induced by the quadratic form

$$q(\upsilon) := \|R_i \upsilon\|_{\mathbb{R}^n}^2 = \upsilon^{\mathrm{T}} [R_i^{\mathrm{T}} R_i] \upsilon$$
(57)

Note that  $R_i^{\mathrm{T}}R_i$  is the inverse of the variance-covariance matrix of  $\hat{v}$ :

$$R_i^{\mathrm{T}}R_i = V_{\hat{v}}^{-1} \tag{58}$$

The QR method thus provides the Cholesky factor  $R_i$  of the matrix of q directly. This is not the case in the usual RLS filtering techniques. Indeed, the latter provide  $V_{\hat{v}}$ which is then to be inverted.

The nearest-lattice-point problem (56) is solved in two steps (see, e.g., Agrell et al. 2002). One first searches a 'reduced basis' of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  in which the matrix of q is as diagonal as possible. The problem is then solved in this basis by using the corresponding 'reduced form' of  $R_i$ :  $\bar{R}_i$ ; the integer-valued solution  $\dot{v}$  is then expressed in the original basis.

The first step corresponds to a decorrelation process. The decorrelation methods to be implemented must somehow refer to the principles of the LLL algorithm (an algorithm devised by Lenstra, Lenstra and Lovàsz in 1982). Here, as the QR recursive process provides  $R_i$  directly, the LLL implementations of Luk and Tracy (2008) are well suited to the problem. Denoting by  $\bar{r}_{k,\ell}$ 's the matrix elements of  $\bar{R}_i$ , the following conditions can thus be imposed:

$$\begin{split} \text{(i)} \quad & \bar{r}_{k,k} > 2 |\bar{r}_{k,\ell}| \qquad \qquad (\text{for } 1 \leq k < \ell \leq \mathfrak{n}) \\ \text{(ii)} \quad & \bar{r}_{k,k}^2 \geq (\omega - 1/4) \bar{r}_{k-1,k-1}^2 \quad (\text{for } 2 \leq k \leq \mathfrak{n}) \end{split}$$

with  $1/4 < \omega < 1$ . In practice, to speed up the secondstep procedure,  $\omega$  is set equal to 0.999. Note that Condition (ii) is not necessarily imposed in other decorrelation methods (see, e.g., Xu 2001).

When in the data assimilation process,  $\dot{v}$  becomes consistent with the model, the ambiguities are said to be fixed. The local variable  $\hat{u}_i$  is then refined via a fixed least-squares (FLS) process, i.e., a process in which the ambiguities are fixed at these values. Again, the QR method is well suited to solving these problems.

# 4 Quality control

To prevent that biases on the SD data propagate undetected into the ambiguity solution and the positioning results, particular methods have been developed. The biases are first 'detected,' then 'identified,' and finally the results are 'adapted' consequently (e.g., Teunissen 1990, Hewitson et al. 2004). Note that these DIA methods are to be implemented in all the modes to be considered: LS, RLS and FLS.

The DIA method presented in this section is a simplified version of that presented in Lannes 2007b. Its identification principle is 'local,' in the sense that the biases thus identified concern only the data of the current epoch. In the present version, the corresponding analysis is based on the results provided by the QR process at that epoch. When the ambiguities are not fixed, the adaptation principle is global: the local position, the current biases, the current float ambiguities and the current QR triangular structure (sketched in Fig. 3) are updated in the global frame of the QR recursive process, without any approximation. This was not completely the case in Lannes 2007b.

#### 4.1 Local identification

The identification principle is based on the analysis of the residual at epoch  $t_i$ :

$$w_i := b_i - (A_i \hat{u}_i + B_i \hat{v}) \tag{59}$$

Note that  $\hat{u}_i$  and  $\hat{v}$  depend on  $b_i$  in a linear manner. Let us now denote by  $y_i$  the column matrix of the SD data corrected from the terms due to linearization (see Eqs. (42))

$$y_i := \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\phi}_i \\ \tilde{p}_i \end{bmatrix}$$
(60)

In what follows,  $H_i$  is the operator that yields  $w_i$  from  $y_i$  (see Eqs. (42) and (59)):

$$w_i = H_i y_i \tag{61}$$

For clarity, we now omit subscript *i*. Denoting by  $w_p$  and  $w_{\phi}$  the code and phase components of w (respectively), we then have, in single-frequency mode,

$$||w||^2 := ||w_{\phi}||^2 + ||w_p||^2 \tag{62}$$

where  $||w_{\psi}||^2 = \sum_{j_{\psi}=1}^{n} |w_{j_{\psi}}|^2$  for  $\psi = p$  or  $\phi$ . When  $||w||^2$  is too large (see Sect. 4.3), we then search to identify, in the SD data y, a global bias of the form

$$z = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j_{\phi} \in \Omega_{\phi}} \beta_{j_{\phi}} e_{j_{\phi}} \\ \sum_{j_{p} \in \Omega_{p}} \beta_{j_{p}} e_{j_{p}} \end{bmatrix}$$
(63)

The 'outlier sets'  $\Omega_{\phi}$  and  $\Omega_p$  are some 'small subsets' of  $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ . With regard to the phase (for example) the corresponding SD model is the following (see Eq. (9)):

$$\rho^{(j)} + \lambda v^{(j)} + \alpha + \varepsilon^{(j)} = \begin{vmatrix} \phi^{(j)} - \beta_{j\phi} & \text{if } j \in \Omega_{\phi} \\ \phi^{(j)} & \text{otherwise} \end{vmatrix}$$

The problem is to identify  $\Omega_{\phi}$  and  $\Omega_{p}$  while getting leastsquares estimates of the corresponding biases  $\beta_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $\beta_{j_{p}}$ . The guiding idea is to the consider the contribution of these biases to w.

As  $\Delta w = H \Delta y$  (see Eq. (61)), we must first see what is the contribution of these biases to y. At this level, the correction terms induced by  $e_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $e_{j_{p}}$  are denoted by  $z_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $z_{j_{p}}$ :

$$y \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} y - z_{j_{\psi}} \qquad z_{j_{\phi}} := \begin{bmatrix} e_{j_{\phi}} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad z_{j_{p}} := \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ e_{j_{p}} \end{bmatrix} \quad (64)$$

A notation such as  $a \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} a + b$  means 'a is set equal to the current value of a + b.' The variations of w induced by  $e_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $e_{j_p}$  are therefore characterized by the quantities  $f_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $f_{j_p}$  defined below:

$$w \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} w - H z_{j_{\psi}} \qquad f_{j_{\phi}} := H z_{j_{\phi}} \qquad f_{j_{p}} := H z_{j_{p}}$$
(65)

As a result, the variation of w induced by the global bias z is characterized by the vector

$$Mz := \sum_{j_{\phi} \in \Omega_{\phi}} \beta_{j_{\phi}} f_{j_{\phi}} + \sum_{j_{p} \in \Omega_{p}} \beta_{j_{p}} f_{j_{p}}$$
(66)

We are then led to solve, in the least-square sense, the equation w - Mz '=' 0, in which the column vectors of M, the  $f_{j_{\phi}}$ 's and  $f_{j_{p}}$ 's, have to be thoroughly selected. As clarified in Sect. 4.3, this operation is performed via a particular Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process which is interrupted as soon as the corrected data are consistent with the model.

#### 4.2 Global adaptation

Once the outlier sets  $\Omega_{\phi}$  and  $\Omega_{p}$  have been identified, the model is to be updated consequently:  $A_{i}$  is completed by adding the columns associated with the corresponding bias variables  $\beta_{j_{\phi}}$  and  $\beta_{j_{p}}$ . From Eqs. (42) and (64), these column matrices are respectively of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathcal{R}_{\phi} e_{j_{\phi}} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathcal{R}_{p} e_{j_{p}} \end{bmatrix}$$
(67)

The global QR recursive process is then updated accordingly. The position variable, the SD biases and the float ambiguities are thus refined, as well as  $R_i$  and  $d_i$  in particular (see Fig. 3). When the QR process is initialized, or when the ambiguities are fixed, the SD biases provided by the adaptation process coincide with those provided by the identification procedure (see Sect. 4.1 and steps 2.4 & 2.5 in Sect. 4.3). The LS problem to be solved, which is then the same, is simply handled in a different manner.

#### 4.3 Implementation

In the procedure described in this section (see the flow diagram shown in Fig. 6), we denote by  $\Omega$  the set of identified outliers. At the beginning of this procedure,  $\Omega$  is therefore empty:  $\Omega := \Omega_{\phi} \cup \Omega_{p} = \emptyset$ . For simplicity, we now restrict ourselves to the limit case defined in Sect. 1.4.2). We then set

$$|w|_{\max} = \max_{j_{\psi} \notin \Omega} |w_{j_{\psi}}| \tag{68}$$

i.e. here:  $|w|_{\max} = \max |w_{j_{\psi}}|$ . Given some probability of false alarm  $\theta_0$ , we define  $\chi_0$  as the upper  $\theta_0/2$  probability point of the central normal distribution:  $\chi_0 := N_{\theta_0/2}(0, 1)$ . For example, when  $\theta_0$  is equal to 0.001,  $\chi_0$  is of the order of 3.

#### 1. Entrance local test

From Eqs. (59), (42) and (35), w is a reduced quantity. According to Eq. (39), in the absence of any bias,  $|w|_{\text{max}}$ must therefore be smaller than  $\chi_0$ . In other terms, if  $|w|_{\text{max}} < \chi_0$ , no outlier is to be searched: one then goes to step 4. Conversely, if  $|w|_{\text{max}}$  is very large compared to  $\chi_0$  (say larger than 1000 for example), the QR process is to be reinitialized (see Sect. 3). In the other cases, the DIA procedure is initialized by setting  $\mathfrak{r} = 1$  and  $\Pi = \emptyset$ ;  $\mathfrak{r}$  is a recursive index; the meaning of the auxillary set  $\Pi$  is defined in step 2.2 as soon as it begins to be built. At this stage, in the single-frequency case and in FLS mode (for example), the local redundancy is given by the formula m = 2(n-1) - 3.

#### 2. Recursive identification of the outliers

#### 2.1. Current set of potential outliers

Given some nonnegative constant  $\kappa \leq 1$ , form the current set of potential outliers (see Fig. 5):

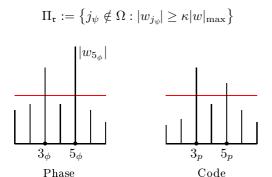


Fig. 5 Notion of potential outliers in reduced mode. The quantities  $|w_{j\psi}|$  shown here (in single-frequency mode) are the absolute values of the components of the (updated) residual w (see step 2.7). In this illustration,  $n = 7, \kappa = 0.5$  and  $\Omega = \emptyset$ ; four potential outliers are identified:  $3_{\phi}, 5_{\phi}, 3_{p}$  and  $5_{p}$ . Here, the phase outlier  $5_{\phi}$  is likely to be the dominant potential outlier (see step 2.3).

#### 2.2. For each potential outlier $j_{\psi} \in \Pi_{\mathfrak{r}}$

Perform the following successive operations:

a) When j<sub>ψ</sub> ∉ Π, compute (see the context of Eqs. (64), (65), (61), (42) & (59) and Sect. 3.3)

$$f_{j_\psi} := H \cdot \left| \begin{array}{cc} z_{j_\phi} & \text{if } \psi = \phi \\ z_{j_p} & \text{if } \psi = p \end{array} \right.$$

Then, set

$$g_{j_{\psi}} := f_{j_{\psi}} \qquad \Pi \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} \begin{cases} \{j_{\psi}\} & \text{if } \Pi = \emptyset \\ \Pi \cup \{j_{\psi}\} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

By construction,  $\Pi$  is the set of potential outliers  $j_{\psi}$  for which  $f_{j_{\psi}}$  has already been computed.

b) If  $\mathfrak{r} = 1$  go to step 2.2c. Otherwise, at this level,  $\{g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}\}_{\mathfrak{q}<\mathfrak{r}}$  is an orthonormal set. (This set is built, progressively, via step 2.4.) Then, for each integer  $\mathfrak{q}<\mathfrak{r}$ , consider the inner product defined as follows:

$$\begin{split} \varsigma_{\mathfrak{q},j_{\psi}} &:= & (g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} \cdot g_{j_{\psi}}) \\ &:= & \sum_{\psi'=\phi,p} (g_{\mathfrak{q};\psi'}^{\circ} \cdot g_{j_{\psi};\psi'}) \end{split}$$

This sum includes two terms. Depending on what  $\psi'$  refers to  $(\phi \text{ or } p)$ ,  $g^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{q};\psi'}$  denotes the phase or code component of  $g^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ , and likewise for  $g_{j_{\psi};\psi'}$ . If  $\varsigma_{\mathfrak{q},j_{\psi}}$  has not been computed yet, compute it, store it in memory, and perform the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization operation

$$g_{j_{\psi}} \stackrel{\text{\tiny set}}{=} g_{j_{\psi}} - \varsigma_{\mathfrak{q}, j_{\psi}} g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$$

By construction,  $\varsigma_{\mathfrak{q},j_{\psi}} = (g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} \cdot f_{j_{\psi}})$ . At the end of all these operations,  $g_{j_{\psi}}$  is orthogonal to  $g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$  for any  $\mathfrak{q} < \mathfrak{r}$ .

c) Consider the projection of w on the one-dimensional space generated by  $g_{j_{\psi}}$ , i.e.,  $(h_{j_{\psi}} \cdot w)h_{j_{\psi}}$  where  $h_{j_{\psi}} := g_{j_{\psi}}/||g_{j_{\psi}}||$ . The norm of this projection is equal to  $|(h_{j_{\psi}} \cdot w)|$ , the absolute value of the quantity

$$\gamma_{j_{\psi}} := (g_{j_{\psi}} \cdot w) / \varrho_{j_{\psi}} \qquad \quad \varrho_{j_{\psi}} := \|g_{j_{\psi}}\|$$

Explicitly,

$$\begin{array}{lll} (g_{j_{\psi}} \cdot w) & := & \sum_{\psi' = \phi, p} (g_{j_{\psi}; \psi'} \cdot w_{\psi'}) \\ \\ \|g_{j_{\psi}}\|^2 & := & \sum_{\psi' = \phi, p} \|g_{j_{\psi}; \psi'}\|^2 \end{array}$$

#### 2.3. Dominant potential outlier

The identified outlier  $\bar{j}_{\bar{\psi}}$  is defined as the dominant potential outlier, i.e., the potential outlier for which  $|\gamma_{j_{\psi}}|$  is maximal:

$$\bar{j}_{\bar{\psi}} := \arg \max_{j_{\psi} \in \Pi_{\mathfrak{r}}} |\gamma_{j_{\psi}}|$$

We then set

$$\begin{split} \omega_{\mathfrak{r}} &:= \bar{\jmath}_{\bar{\psi}} \qquad \Omega \stackrel{\text{\tiny set}}{=} \begin{cases} \{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}\} & \text{if } \mathfrak{r} = 1\\ \\ \Omega \cup \{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}\} & \text{if } \mathfrak{r} > 1 \end{cases} \\ \gamma_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} &:= \gamma_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}} \qquad g_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} := g_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}}/\varrho_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}} \end{split}$$

Superscript  $\circ$  stands for omega (and outlier). At this level,  $\Omega$  is the current set of identified outliers:

$$\Omega = \{\omega_{\mathfrak{q}}\}_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}}$$

By construction,  $\{g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}\}_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}}$  is an orthonormal basis of the current range of M;  $\sum_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}} \gamma_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$  is the projection of w on this space. With regard to Eq. (66), we then set

$$\beta^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{r}} := \beta_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}} \qquad f^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{r}} := f_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}}$$

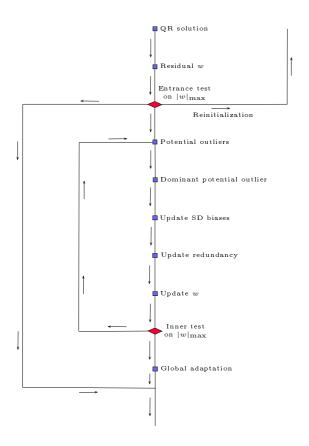


Fig. 6 Flow diagram of the DIA procedure in reduced mode. At each step of the identification process, the (updated) residual w is analyzed on the grounds of Eq. (68): see steps 1, 2.7 and 2.8. This allows the potential outliers to be selected (see Fig. 5). The outliers can thus be identified, in a recursive manner, via a particular orthogonalization Gram-Schmidt process. This QR Gram-Schmidt process also provides the SD biases, and thereby the cycle slips if any. When the ambiguity are not fixed, these biases are slightly refined through the global adaptation process described in Sect. 4.2.

#### 2.4. Components of $g^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{r}}$ in the basis of the $f^{\circ}_{\mathfrak{q}}$ 's

These components are denoted by  $u_{q,r}$ :

$$g_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} = \sum_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{r}} f_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$$

They are computed via the QR Gram-Schmidt formulas (see, e.g., Björck 1996)

$$\mathbf{u}_{\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{r}} = \begin{cases} -\frac{1}{\varrho_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}}} \sum_{\mathfrak{q} \le \mathfrak{q}' < \mathfrak{r}} \mathbf{u}_{\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{q}'} \varsigma_{\mathfrak{q}',\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}} & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} < \mathfrak{r} \\\\ \frac{1}{\varrho_{\omega_{\mathfrak{r}}}} & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} = \mathfrak{r} \end{cases}$$

for  $1 \leq \mathfrak{q} \leq \mathfrak{r}$ . The  $u_{\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{r}}$ 's are the entries of the  $\mathfrak{r}^{th}$  column of an upper triangular matrix U.

#### 2.5. Update the SD biases

According to Eq. (66), the SD biases  $\beta_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$  are the components of  $\sum_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}} \gamma_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$  in the basis of the  $f_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$ 's:

$$\sum_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}} \gamma_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} g_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} = \sum_{\mathfrak{q}=1}^{\mathfrak{r}} \beta_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} f_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$$

Denoting by  $[\gamma^{\circ}]$  the column matrix with entries  $\gamma_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ}$  (from  $\mathfrak{q} = 1$  to  $\mathfrak{r}$ ), and likewise for  $[\beta^{\circ}]$ , we have

$$[\beta^{\circ}] = \mathrm{U}[\gamma^{\circ}]$$

The SD biases are therefore to be updated as follows:

$$\beta_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} \begin{cases} \beta_{\mathfrak{q}}^{\circ} + u_{\mathfrak{q},\mathfrak{r}}\gamma_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} < \mathfrak{r} \\ u_{\mathfrak{r},\mathfrak{r}}\gamma_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} & \text{if } \mathfrak{q} = \mathfrak{r} \end{cases}$$
 (for  $1 \le \mathfrak{q} \le \mathfrak{r}$ )

2.6. Update the local redundancy

$$m \stackrel{\text{\tiny set}}{=} m - 1$$

If m = 0 go to step 3.

2.7. Update w and  $|w|_{\max}$ 

$$w \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} w - \gamma_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} g_{\mathfrak{r}}^{\circ} \qquad |w|_{\max} \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} \max_{j_{\psi} \notin \Omega} |w_{j_{\psi}}|$$

#### 2.8. Inner local test

If  $|w|_{\max} > \chi_0$ , update the recursive index:  $\mathfrak{r} \stackrel{\text{set}}{=} \mathfrak{r} + 1$ . Then, go to step 2.

#### 3. Global adaptation

Update the global QR recursive process by taking account of the identified bias variables (see Sect. 4.2).

4. End

# 5 Examples

The QR implementation presented in this paper was validated by processing two GPS-data sets in dual-frequency mode (L1-C/A, L2-P). Shortly, these sets correspond to the following cases:

- Static case. Static reference receiver; static user receiver; 4907 epochs at 1 Hz; baseline size of the order of 250 m.
- Kinematic case. Static reference receiver; mobile user's car receiver; 973 epochs at 2 Hz; maximal baseline size of the order of 850 m.

The static case was studied to check our programs. In both cases, the standard deviations  $\sigma_{\phi}$  and  $\sigma_{p}$  were of the order of 3 mm and 55 cm, respectively (see Eq. (36)). The reduced data were therefore centralized differences of type (39) with  $\eta_j = 2$  for all j;  $\chi_0$  was set equal to 3. These data were processed in forced RLS mode (with initializations in LS mode).

As illustrated in Eq. (43), the float ambiguities were put in reverse order. Furthermore, to benefit from the analysis presented in Sects. 3.4 and 3.5, the L1 and L2 ambiguities were interwoven, as well as the L1 and L2 data in their phase and code column submatrices.

The optimal and suboptimal ambiguity solutions,  $\dot{v}$  and  $\dot{\dot{v}}$  respectively, were obtained (at each RLS epoch) by solving the nearest-lattice point problem defined in Sect. 3.6. It was thus possible to control the value of the 'global ambiguity-resolution parameter'

$$\varrho_1 := \frac{\|\dot{v} - \hat{v}\|_{V_{\hat{v}}^{-1}}^2}{\|\dot{v} - \hat{v}\|_{V_{\hat{v}}^{-1}}^2} \tag{69}$$

The 'local ambiguity-resolution parameter'

$$\varrho_2 := \frac{|\dot{w}|_{\max}}{|\dot{w}|_{\max}} \tag{70}$$

was also computed. Here,  $\dot{w}$  and  $\dot{\dot{w}}$  denote the values of the optimal and suboptimal residuals, respectively; note that the bias variables are then included in the local variable  $u_i$ . When

$$\varrho_1 \lesssim 0.5 \quad \text{or} \quad \varrho_2 \lesssim 0.4 \quad \text{(validation criterion)} \quad (71)$$

the ambiguities can be regarded as fixed.

All the programs were written in C language, including the LLL algorithm and the nearest-lattice point section. The first data set of 4907 epochs was thus processed, with  $\kappa = 0$ , in about five seconds on a standard personal computer. With  $\kappa = 1$ , this CPU time was reduced to three seconds with exactly the same results. The second data set of 973 epochs was processed in about two seconds for  $\kappa = 0$ , and in about one second for  $\kappa = 1$ .

#### 5.1 Static case

In this case, due to major data-frame problems, the process was reinitialized at the following epochs: 1301, 3010 and 4689. As specified below for the first run, the ambiguities were fixed immediately. The position of the user receiver was thus retrieved, up to one or two centimeters, except for the initialization epochs of the four runs to be considered: 1, 1301, 3010 and 4689 (see Fig. 7).

We now concentrate on the first run. Seven or eight satellites were then visible: satellites 2, 5, 7, 8, 9, 23, 26 and sometimes 21. The latter appears and disappears (in an alternate manner) at the following epochs: 365, 878, 883, 884, 887, 888, 892, 896, 911, 936, 1004, 1098, 1130.

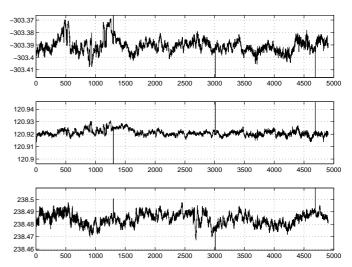


Fig. 7 Static case (4907 epochs). Relative coordinates (expressed in meters) of the user and reference receivers in the Earth-centred Earth-fixed (ECEF) frame: x, y, z (from the top to the bottom); see text and Fig. 8.

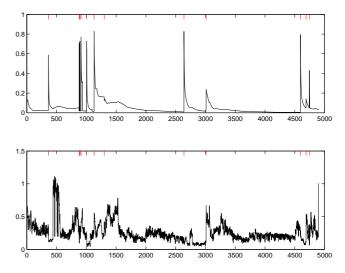


Fig. 8 Static case (4907 epochs). Ambiguity resolution parameters  $\rho_1$  (at the top) and  $\rho_2$  (at the bottom); see the context of Eqs. (69) to (71). The ambiguities are fixed, except at the initialization epoch 1 and at the reinitialization epochs 1301, 3010 and 4689 (see Fig. 7 and the corresponding red ticks). The other red ticks correspond to the epochs where a new satellite appears or reappears.

At epoch 1 (in LS mode), a code bias was identified on satellite 2 at frequency  $f_1$ ; see steps 2.4 and 2.5 in Sect. 4.3. Its value, 7.02 m, was of course the same as that found by the adaptation process; see Sect. 4.2 and Fig. 6. The data of epoch 2 were of course processed in RLS mode. Again, a code bias was identified on satellite 2. As expected, its value, 6.70 m, was very close to that provided by the global adaptation process: 6.77 m. The ambiguities proved then to be fixed (see Table 1):  $\rho_1$  was smaller than 0.16 with  $\rho_2$  smaller than 0.65 (see Fig. 8 and Eqs. (69) to (71)). The code bias thus found was 5.42 m. Here,  $|\dot{w}|_{\text{max}} = 3.22$  and  $|\dot{w}|_{\text{max}} = 5.07$ .

Table 1: Static case. Dual-frequency DD ambiguities. The ambiguities shown here were fixed at epoch 2, just after the initialization epoch (see text).

satellite	$f_1$	$f_2$
2	0	0
5	995532	783561
7	1585927	329961
8	-1542232	-893259
9	13115987	10232032
23	6934437	4872157
26	10017404	7778866

As soon as satellite 21 appeared (at epoch 365), the corresponding ambiguities were immediately fixed:

satellite	$f_1$	$f_2$
21	-1632504	-777230

At epoch 1093, large phase biases were identified on the L2 and L1 SD phase data of that satellite: 0.143 m and 0.107 m, respectively. As shown by the results obtained at the next epoch, these biases announced effective cycle slips. Indeed, at epoch 1094, one cycle slip was identified on the L2 SD phase of satellite 21, and likewise for the L1 SD phase of that satellite. More precisely, the biases identified by the RLS DIA procedure were then the following:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \beta_{f_{2},21_{\phi}} = & 0.227\,\mathrm{m} \simeq \lambda_{2} \\ \beta_{f_{1},21_{\phi}} = & 0.195\,\mathrm{m} \simeq \lambda_{1} \\ \beta_{f_{1},21_{p}} = -4.861\,\mathrm{m} \\ \beta_{f_{2},21_{p}} = & 3.974\,\mathrm{m} \end{array}$$

At that epoch, the entrance value of  $|w|_{\text{max}}$  was large compare to 3 : 28.40. The outliers were then identified as specified below:

Outlier	$ w _{\max}$
$(f_2; 21_\phi)$	29.64
$(f_1; 21_{\phi})$	5.49
$(f_1; 21_p)$	4.49
$(f_2;21_p)$	2.30

Here, the value in the right-hand side column is the corresponding residual value of  $|w|_{\text{max}}$ . Corrected from the cycles slips thus identified, the data were then processed without any large phase biases until the disappearance of satellite 21 at epoch 1098, and then without any difficulty until the major data-frame problem at epoch 1301.

In the second run, from epoch 1301 to epoch 2060 included, all the previous 8 satellites were visible. The reference satellite  $s_1$  (satellite 2) then disappeared at epoch 2061. A similar situation occured in the fourth run with nine satellites: the reference satellite  $s_1$  (satellite 1 in that run) disappeared at epoch 4743. To check the section of the program corresponding to the disappearance of other satellites in RLS mode (see Sect. 3.5), the SD data of satellite  $s_2$  (then satellite 5) were discarded at epoch 4775. As expected, the corresponding results were correct.

From epoch 4897 to the end of the fourth run, the optimal and suboptimal sets of L1 ambiguities coincide up to an integer constant: the unity for all j; the optimal and suboptimal sets of L2 ambiguities are then identical. As at those epochs, the reference satellite is not visible, the reduced values of  $\dot{v}$  and  $\dot{\dot{v}}$  are the same (see Eq. (53) and Eqs. (39) & (40) with  $\eta_j = 2$  for all j). It then follows that  $\dot{w} = \dot{w}$ , hence  $\rho_2 = 1$  (see Fig. 8). The ambiguities are however fixed. Indeed  $\rho_1$  is then less than 0.04 (see Eq. (71)).

#### 5.2 Kinematic case

In this case, nine to eleven satellites were visible: satellites 4, 9, 16, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29 and 32. The ambiguities were immediately fixed with  $\rho_1$  less than 0.15 and  $\rho_2$  less than 0.33 (see Table 2 and Figs. 9 & 10; satellite 9 was not then visible).

Table 2: *Kinematic case. Dual-frequency DD ambiguities.* The ambiguities shown here were fixed at epoch 2, just after the initialization epoch (see text).

$\operatorname{satellite}$	$f_1$	$f_2$
4	0	0
16	-577343	-425713
18	-489386	-357110
19	16040	40057
22	187137	178615
23	-611408	-448519
24	-188663	-122172
28	-1651396	-1238734
29	363726	308953
32	-19687	2051

A major data problem appeared at epoch 222. The process was then reinitialized by the RLS DIA procedure. Indeed, the entrance value of  $|w|_{\text{max}}$  was greater than  $10^6$  (see step 1 in Sect. 4.3). The ambiguities were then fixed again, but only eleven seconds later (after epoch 244; see Fig. 10 and Eq. (71)).

Just to show the efficiency of our approach, cycles slips were imposed at epoch 960: -1 cycle in the reception of the  $f_1$ -signal coming from the reference satellite; 2 cycles in the reception of the  $f_2$ -signal coming from satellite 23; 1 cycle in the reception of the  $f_2$ -signal coming from satellite 29.

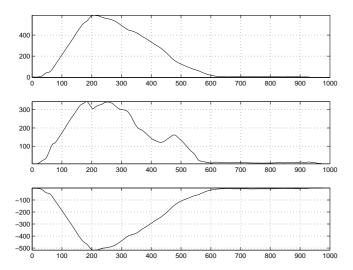


Fig. 9 Kinematic case (973 epochs). Relative positions (in meters) of the user and reference receivers in the ECEF frame: x, y, z (from the top to the bottom); see text and Fig. 10.

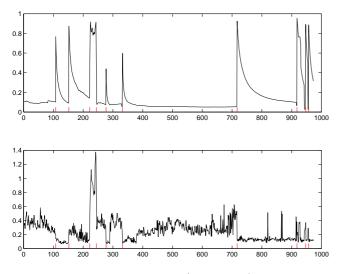


Fig. 10 Kinematic situation (973 epochs). Ambiguity resolution parameters  $\rho_1$  (at the top) and  $\rho_2$  (at the bottom); see the context of Eqs. (69) to (71). The ambiguities are fixed, except at the initialization epoch and from epochs 222 to 244 included (see text and the corresponding red ticks). The other red ticks correspond to the epochs where a new satellite appears or reappears.

At that epoch, the entrance value of  $|w|_{\text{max}}$  was then of the order of 69. In the RLS DIA procedure, the outliers were then identified as follows:

Outlier	$ w _{\max}$
$(f_2; 23_\phi)$	46.57
$(f_2; 29_{\phi})$	29.06
$(f_1, 4_\phi)$	2.66

The SD biases finally obtained by the process were then

the following:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \beta_{f_2,23_{\phi}} = & 0.488 \, \mathrm{m} \, \simeq 2\lambda_2 \\ \beta_{f_2\,;29_{\phi}} = & 0.239 \, \mathrm{m} \, \simeq \lambda_2 \\ \beta_{f_1\,;\ 4_{\phi}} = -0.196 \, \mathrm{m} \, \simeq -\lambda_1 \end{array}$$

Corrected from the cycles slips thus identified, the data were processed without any difficulty until the end of the run (epoch 973).

# 6 Concluding comments

As clarified in Sect. 1.4, the notions of reduction and centralization correspond to the same concept. The variancecovariance matrix of the reduced or centralized data is the identity. For example, in the single-baseline case, the reference formulas are Eqs. (39) and (40). In the centralized approaches, the QR method can therefore be applied directly. This not the case in the usual DD approach. Indeed, the Cholesky factorization of the inverse of the variance-covariance matrix of the DD data must then be performed. Moreover, in the centralized approaches, all the SD data are handled in the same manner. The corresponding numerical codes are therefore more readable than those of their DD versions.

The QR implementation of GNSS centralized approaches is also well suited to quality control. The search for the potential outliers is performed by simple inspection of the absolute value of the components of the successive updated residuals (see Fig. 5 and step 2.7 in Sect. 4.3). The statistical tests are thereby very simple (see steps 1and 2.8 in Sect. 4.3). Moreover, as the Givens rotations of the QR recursive processes can easily be stored in memory, the variational calculations involved in the DIA method can be performed in a very efficient manner; see Sect. 3.3 and step 2.2 in Sect. 4.3. Furthermore, the QR global adaptation step of the DIA method nicely completes the QR Gram-Schmidt step 2.4 of the local identification process described in Sect. 4.3. The SD biases, among which the cycles slips (if any), are thus determined in two different ways.

For simplicity, the study presented in this paper was restricted to the case of RTK observations with a single baseline of local scale. The extension to multiple-baseline networks with possibly missing data follows the guidelines of the present contribution. The main points to be developed concern the following topics:

- Handling the integer ambiguities;
- Reduction of the undifferential optimization problem (equivalent of Sect. 1.4 for the undifferential data);
- QR solution of the reduced optimization problem;
- Integer-ambiguity resolution;
- Identifiable biases;
- Related DIA method.

#### References

- Agrell E., Eriksson T., Vardy A. and Zeger K. (2002) *Closest point search in lattices*. IEEE Trans. Inform. Theory. 48: 2201-2214.
- Bierman G.J. (1977) Factorization methods for discrete sequential estimation, Vol. 128 in Mathematics in science and engineering, Academic Press, Inc. New-York.
- Björck A. (1996) Numerical methods for least-squares problems, SIAM.
- Chang X.-W. and Guo Y. (2005) Huber's estimation in relative GPS positioning: computational aspects. J. Geod. 79: 351-362.
- Feng Y. and Li B. (2008) Three-carrier ambiguity resolution: generalized problems, models, methods and performance analysis using semi-generated triple frequency GPS data. Proc. ION GNSS-2008. Savannah, Georgia USA: 2831-2840
- Golub G.H. and van Loan C.F. (1989) Matrix computations, second edition, The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.
- Hewitson S., Lee H.K. and Wang J. (2004) Localizability analysis for GPS/Galileo receiver autonomous integrity monitoring. The Journal of Navigation, Royal Institute of Navigation 57: 245-259.
- Lannes A. (2007a) On the concept of reduced difference in differential GNSS. C. R. Mécanique. 335: 720-726.
- Lannes A. (2007b) Differential GPS: the reduced difference approach. J. GPS. 6: 23-37.

- Lannes A. (2008) GNSS networks with missing data: identifiable biases and potential outliers. Proc. ENC GNSS-2008. Toulouse, France: 1-11.
- Liu X. (2002) A comparison of stochastic models for GPS single differential kinematic positioning. Proc. ION GPS-2002. Portland, Oregon USA: 1830-1841.
- Loehnert E., Wolf R., Pielmeier J., Werner W. and Zink T. (2000) Concepts and performance results on the combination of different integrity methods using UAIM and GNSS without SA. Proc. ION GPSS-2000. Salt Lake City, Utah USA: 2831-2840
- Luk F.T. and Tracy D.M. (2008) An improved LLL algorithm. Linear algebra and its applications. 428: 441–452.
- Shi P. H. and Han S. (1992) Centralized undifferential method for GPS network adjustment. Australian Journal of Geodesy, Photogrammetry and Surveying. 57: 89-100.
- Strang G. and Borre K. (1997) Linear algebra, geodesy, and GPS, Wellesley-Cambridge Press, Massachussets.
- Teunissen P.J.G. (1990) An integrity and quality control procedure for use in multi sensor integration. Proc. ION GPS-90. Colorado Springs, Colorado USA: 513-522
- Tiberius C.C.J.M. (1998) Recursive data processing for kinematic GPS surveying, Publications on Geodesy, New series: ISSN 0165 1706, Number 45, Netherlands Geodetic Commission, Delft.
- Xu P. (2001) Random simulation and GPS decorrelation. J. Geod. 75: 408–423.

# **Application of Running Average Function to Non-Dispersive Errors of Network-Based Real-Time Kinematic Positioning**

#### Samsung Lim and Chris Rizos

School of Surveying and Spatial Information Systems, The University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia.

#### **Tajul Musa**

Department of Geomatics Engineering, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Malaysia.

#### Abstract

The GPS errors can be separated into a f requencydependent or dispersive component (e.g. the ionospheric delay) a nd a n on-dispersive c omponent ( e.g. t he tropospheric delay and orbit biases). Dispersive and nondispersive er rors h ave d ifferent d ynamic e ffects o n t he GPS n etwork co rrections. T he former e xhibits r apid changes with h igh v ariations d ue t o t he effect o f f ree electrons in the ionosphere, whilst the latter ch ange slowly and smoothly over time due to the characteristic behaviour of the tropospheric d elay and the n ature of orbit biases. It is found that the non-dispersive correction can be u sed t o obt ain be tter i onosphere-free measurements, and therefore helpful in resolving the long-range i nteger a mbiguity of t he G PS car rier-phase measurements. A running a verage i s pr oposed i n t his paper to provide a stable network correction for the nondispersive term. Once the integer ambiguities have been resolved, both dispersive and non-dispersive corrections can be applied to the fixed carrier-phase measurements for positioning step so as to improve the accuracy of the estimated co ordinates. I nstantaneous pos itioning i.e. single-epoch positioning, has been tested for two regional networks: S ydNET, S ydney, a nd S IMRSN, S ingapore. The t est r esults h ave s hown t hat t he p roposed s trategy performs well in generating the network corrections, fixing ambiguities and computing a user's position.

Keywords: GPS, RTK, network-RTK, running average.

#### 1. Introduction

Real-time k inematic (RTK) a mbiguity r esolution, a k ey step for p recise GPS p ositioning, i s c omplicated d ue to many er ror s ources i n t he c arrier-phase m easurements. These er rors can b e g rouped i nto s tation- and d istancedependent er rors. S tation-dependent er rors s uch as receiver-biased errors, multipath effects and measurement noises, notably d egrade t he a mbiguity r esolution. T he effort to reduce this type of errors has been considerably undertaken in the p ast d ecade. Ambiguity r esolution is also s eriously a ffected b y the p resence of the d istancedependent e rrors: i onospheric de lay, t ropospheric de lay and o rbit b iases. D ue to the d istance-dependent er rors, reliable RTK ambiguity resolution is limited to relatively short i nter-receiver d istances, t ypically of t he o rder o f 10km or 25km at the maximum. However, there exists a strong d emand t o e xtend t he b aseline l ength, without sacrificing R TK p erformance. The u se of multiple G PS reference stations i.e. a GPS network, makes it possible.

GPS networks h ave been de ployed for m any y ears, providing o pportunities to mitigate d istance-dependent errors in many ways. A good example is the network of the International G NSS S ervice (IGS), and its p roducts (cf. <u>http://igscb.jpl.nasa.gov</u>). To date t he co verage o f IGS is n ot de nse e nough to be s ensitive t o s mall-scale errors, and t herefore d oes not meet t he r equirement o f regional or local GPS users. Although the IGS products are improving, many countries have developed their own regional or 1 ocal G PS networks. T he i nter-station distances i n t hese networks are k ept b elow 2 00km i n order to model the distance-dependent errors adequately.

The concept and the technique of carrier-phase networkbased R TK pos itioning were i ntroduced b y W anninger (1995), based initially on utilising three reference stations of a G PS n etwork. E stimated d istance-dependent er rors for each reference station are combined in order t o interpolate and estimate the same types of errors for users within the network coverage. A variety of algorithms for estimating s uch ' network c orrections' e xist, b ut t he popular algorithms are: Virtual Reference Station (VRS) implemented b y T rimble ( Lynn & Anil, 1995; Wanninger, 1997) and Area Correction Parameters which is al so known as Flächen Korrektur Parameter (FKP) in German (Wubbena & Bagge, 1998). The major difference between t he t wo methods i s t hat t hey u sed ifferent approaches to make corrections for the rovers. VRS provides a rover with "error-removed" data for a virtual reference s tation in c lose p roximity t ot her over. Therefore the rover must send its approximate position to VRS. FKP is suitable for broadcasting the corrections to multiple u sers i nt hen etwork b ecause t he F KP corrections are actually interpolation coefficients for the rovers' p osition. P revious work has s hown t hat t he network-based t echnique is an e fficient means o f improving long-range a mbiguity r esolution, and e nables high accuracy positioning with less dense GPS reference station networks than would be the case if single-baseline RTK techniques were used.

The network corrections can be separated into dispersive (ionosphere-related) a nd n on-dispersive ( troposphereand or bit-related) co mponents acco rding t o t heir dependency on GPS signal frequency. Euler et al. (2004) discussed the impact of incorrectly determined network integer a mbiguity on the separated dispersive and no ndispersive corrections. Keenan et al. (2002) proposed a user s tandard c orrection tr ansmission format th at separates t he network co rrections. D ispersive a nd nondispersive components h ave d ifferent d ynamic ef fects. Typically di spersive c omponents e xhibit r apid c hanges, with high variations due to the effect of free electrons in the ionosphere (Hernandes et. al, 1999; Odijk, 2002). On the other hand, non-dispersive components change slowly and s moothly o vert ime due t ot he c haracteristic behaviour of the tropospheric d elay and the nature of orbit biases (Tajul et al., 2005). Further attention should be given to the separation, and the dynamic effect, of the network corrections.

In this paper, a running average function is proposed to improve no n-dispersive corrections. In order to validate this p roposition, te sts o f in stantaneous a mbiguity resolutions ar e co nducted an d co mpared with conventional network-RTK positioning. Test results with and without applying the function will be compared.

#### 2. Methodology of Network-RTK

Network-RTK n eeds al 1 G PS r eference s tations t o transmit their raw GPS measurements to a control centre. The n etwork al gorithm at the control centre will s elect one of them as a master station and calculate the network corrections. T hen t he network co rrections n eed t o b e distributed to users.

Because of the long distances between the stations in the network, the task of the network ambiguity resolution is challenging. Furthermore, the process needs to be done in real-time. S everal discussions ab out this process can be found in Hu *et al.* (2005), Chen *et al.* (2004), Dai (2002) and O dijk (2002). F or the s tatic mode, the a mbiguity resolution process can take advantage of long observation sessions. In the real-time mode, however, the degree of

freedom is less. Hence, all measurement errors need to be appropriately modelled, and a fast ambiguity search and validation methodology is required.

To a ssist ne twork a mbiguity r esolution, t he d ata from dual-frequency r eceivers ar e processed, ch oke-ring t ype antennas are used, as well as knowledge of the network baseline lengths and precise (predicted) ultra-rapid orbits from the IGS, low multipath environment is assumed, and the r eference s tations ar e static. T he p rocessing t akes advantage of various linear combinations of carrier-phase and pseudorange measurements. Well-known linear combinations, such as the widelane and the ionospherefree, ar e o ften u sed f or n etwork a mbiguity r esolution (Han, 1997; Sun *et al.*, 1999).

Once n etwork a mbiguities a re f ixed, t he r esiduals ar e used to approximate the distance-dependent errors within the area. This "lump sum" approach is applied in order not t o c ombine t he r esiduals i nto a s ingle network correction; hence they are separated according to whether they are dispersive or non-dispersive. The separation can be easily d one v ia g eometry-free an d i onosphere-free combinations. P roperties of t hese combinations can b e found in Rizos (1997). The n ext s tep is t o interpolate these residuals relative to the user's approximate position, which i n turn p rovides t he u ser with the ne twork correction. Dai (2002) discussed several interpolation methods t hat can b e u sed f or t his p urpose. A l inear interpolation a lgorithm is a dequate to p erform t his task for a l ocal network. T herefore t he l inear co mbination method (LCM) (Han, 1997) is used in this study.

Due t o t he r apid c hanges a nd high v ariability o f th e ionosphere effect, interpolating the dispersive component has to be performed as frequently as possible (e.g. epochby-epoch). Conversely, rapid variations can be observed in the non-dispersive c omponent be cause of r emaining multipath a nd no ises in t he i onosphere-free measurements. Hence, a similar attempt to interpolate this component, as in the case of dispersive component, will have a tendency of increasing residuals. For this reason it is s uggested in this paper that non-dispersive errors should not be interpolated on an epoch-by-epoch basis. In addition, a running a verage is applied to non-dispersive errors i n or der t o obt ain s mooth non-dispersive correction. This smoothed result remains valid for many epochs (say 5 to 10 minutes) and the process should be continuously running for the next 'windows'.

# 3. Tests for Local GPS Networks

Two 1 ocal G PS n etworks i n d ifferent g eographical locations were te sted in this s tudy. O ne i s the S ydney Network (SydNET) located in the mid-latitudes (latitude range  $33^{\circ}36' - 34^{\circ}08'S$ , and longitude range  $150^{\circ}34' - 151^{\circ}12'E$ ), and t he o ther i s t he S ingapore I ntegrated

Multiple R eference S tation Network (SIMRSN) located near the equator (latitudes  $1^{\circ}15' - 1^{\circ}30'N$ , and longitudes  $103^{\circ}40' - 103^{\circ}59'E$ ). I t i s e xpected t hat at mospheric effects are more severe in the equatorial area. Figures 1 and 2 show the locations of the stations within SydNET and SIMRSN, respectively.

To investigate the proposed network processing strategy, tests were conducted in post-processed, but 'simulated' RTK mode. For verification purposes, the data have been processed in static mode. Stations SPWD of SydNET and LOYA of SIMRSN were selected as the two networks' master stations. Meanwhile, the station VILL of SydNET and NYPC of SIMRSN were treated as user stations. The selection is made to avoid severe multipath for the user station be cause t he pr oposed n etwork a lgorithm i s n ot aimed at mitigating such effects at the moment. O ther stations were considered t o b e r eference s tations (see Figures 1 and 2). It was assumed that the two networks had acces st o I GS u ltra-rapid or bit da ta a nd were equipped with data transmission facilities. Reductions to the user's and the master's raw GPS measurements by the network correction were avoided in the first place, except for a n *a priori* tropospheric model. T he n etwork correction (i.e. dispersive and non-dispersive terms) was generated b yr emoving s atellites in the master-toreference combinations whose el evations were less than 10°. F or master-to-user pr ocessing, it w as f urther categorised by c hanging t he satellites' c ut-off e levation angles from  $10^{\circ}$  to  $15^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$ .



Fig. 1 SydNET network



Fig. 2 SIMRSN network

#### 4. Test Results and Analysis

Figures 3 (SydNET) and 4 (SIMRSN) show the original master-to-user double-differenced residuals of dispersive and non-dispersive effects for all satellite combinations. Associated network corrections are a lso highlighted i n these figures.

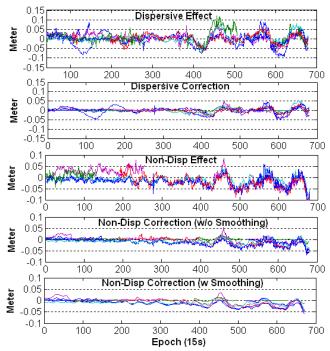


Fig. 3 SydNET Test. Top two: residuals of DD dispersive effect (top) and dispersive correction (bottom). B ottom three: r esiduals o f D D non-dispersive e ffect (top), original correction (middle) and s moothed correction (bottom) for n on-dispersive. B aseline: S PWD-VILL (~43km) in Sydney. Day of Year (DoY): 131/05 and the observation period of 3hrs (10.00pm-1.00am, local time)

As can b e s een i n F igure 3, b oth d ispersive an d n ondispersive corrections h ave p erformed reasonably w ell. The magnitude of the corrections is approximately almost the same or half the magnitude of the original residuals. Inspecting th e r esidual p atterns, it is o bvious t hat the network co rrections ex hibit some t rends. I n F igure 4, however, there are less accurate corrections even though the baseline length in this network is shorter. This can be explained b y t he s tronger a tmospheric a ctivity i n t he equatorial region. Therefore, this complicates the masterto-reference ambiguity resolution, which in turn results in lower quality network corrections.

The no n-dispersive c orrection pe rformed well i n bot h tests when th e smoothing f unction i s a pplied. T he magnitudes and trends of the smoothed corrections are in the range of t he non-dispersive r esiduals. I t can be noticed f rom bot h f igures t hat n etwork c orrections f or some ep ochs ar e n ot av ailable, es pecially f or l ow elevation satellites. F igures 5 and 6 indicate the number of satellites in view and the available corrections for the VILL and NYPC stations.

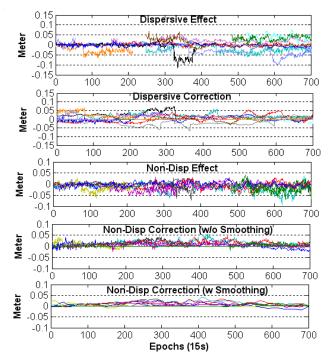


Fig. 4 S IMRSN T est. T op t wo: r esiduals o f D D dispersive effect (top) and dispersive correction (bottom). Bottom three: residuals of DD non-dispersive effect (top), original c orrection (middle) a nd s moothed c orrection (bottom) for n on-dispersive. B aseline: LOYA-NYPC (~14km) in Singapore. DoY: 166/03 and the observation period of 3hrs (8.00am-11.00am, local time)

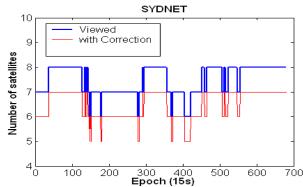


Fig. 5 Number of satellites in view (at 10 ° elevations and above) and a vailable corrections for the station VILL in SydNET

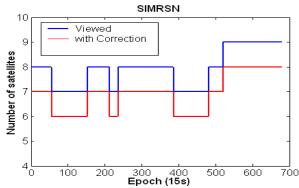


Fig. 6 Number of satellites in view (at 10 ° elevations and above) and available corrections for the station NYPC in SIMRSN

During the p eriod o f the tests, i nstantaneous ( singleepoch) integer ambiguity resolution was attempted using both single-base and network-based modes of processing. Tables 1 and 2 show the statistics of L1 DD ambiguity resolution for SydNET and SIMRSN respectively. In the tables, the first c olumn is the satellite c ut-off e levation angles used in the processing. The second column is the number of D D L1 a mbiguities which h ave be en initialised d uring t he p eriod o f t he te sts. T he o ther columns i ndicate t he p ercentile a mbiguity r esolution statistics (correct, r ejected, wrong) for s ingle-base a nd network-based t echniques. As s een in the tables, t he network-based t echnique p erforms b etter, i .e. a higher percentage for the correct fix rates and lower percentages for the rejected fix rates and wrong fix rates, compared to the single-base mode. It also can be noted that, the higher the cut-off elevation angle the better the results for both techniques.

	for the baseline SPWD-VILL in SydNE1									
	Case	S	ingle-Bas	e	Network-Based					
cut-	Initialize	Correct	Reject	Wrong	Correct	Reject	Wrong			
off		%	%	%	%	%	%			
10°	4103	84.5	5.8	9.7	91.5	3.0	5.6			
15°	3916	87.8	2.9	9.3	94.6	1.4	4.0			
20°	3345	93.6	0.5	5.9	98.1	0.4	1.5			

Table 1 Statistics of single-epoch ambiguity resolution for the baseline SPWD-VILL in SydNET

Table 2 Statistic of single-epoch ambiguity resolution for the baseline LOYA-NYPC in SIMRSN

cut-	Case	S	ingle-Bas	e	Network-Based				
off	Initialize	Correct	Reject	Wrong	Correct	Reject	Wrong		
		%	%	%	%	%	%		
10°	4665	96.4	2.1	1.5	98.7	0.8	0.5		
15°	3584	97.4	2.4	0.2	99.3	0.7	0		
20°	3033	98.5	1.4	0.2	99.6	0.4	0		

Figures 7 and 8 highlight the F-ratio validation values for both tests. The figures show that the network-based technique, i n most c ases, r esults i n higher r atio values than the single-base mode. For this ratio test the critical threshold value is set to 3.

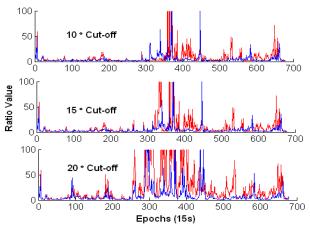


Fig. 7 F-Ratio values of single-base (blue line) and network-based (red line) t echniques u sing v arious elevation cut-off angles in SydNET (SPWD-VILL)

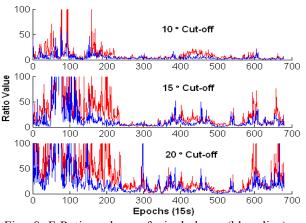


Fig. 8 F-Ratio values of single-base (blue line) and network-based (red line) t echniques u sing v arious elevation cut-off angles in SIMRSN (LOYA-NYPC)

Further analysis is possible by checking the critical ratio value a gainst t he c orrect a nd wrong a mbiguity r esults given i n T ables 1 a nd 2. T he a nalysis p rovides percentages for the ambiguities passed and were correctly accepted, p assed b ut i ncorrectly r ejected (type I er ror), failed an d co rrectly r ejected, f ailed b ut i ncorrectly accepted (type II error), as given in Tables 3 and 4 for SydNET and SIMRSN respectively. It is noted that the results of the network-based technique in both tables give higher percentages for correctly accepted ambiguity using the critical value, and lower percentages in making a type I er ror, co mpared t o t he s ingle-base r esults. T he s ame conclusion can be made for the correctly rejected wrong ambiguity and t he t ype I I er ror, ex cept i n t he cas e o f SydNET. I nspecting T able 1, t his i s o nly from t he percentage cal culation. It should be mentioned that the results differ only by applying the network correction or not. Hence, the network correction evidently strengthens the ambiguity resolution and the validation test.

Table 3 Statistics of ambiguity validation for SydNET

		Single	-Based		Network-Based			
	Pass	ed %		ed %		ed %		ed %
cut-	Acc	Rjct	Acc	Rjct	Acc	Rjct	Acc	Rjct
off								
10°	47.8	52.2	18.3	81.7	58.7	41.3	29.4	70.6
15°	47.5	52.5	19.4	80.6	61.7	38.3	28.5	71.5
20°	66.6	33.4	13.9	86.1	85.1	14.9	20.0	80.0

Table 4 Statistics of ambiguity validation for SIMRSN

1 40 14			01 will			01 011			
		Single	-Based		Network-Based				
	Pass	ed %	Fail	ed %	Pass	ed %	Fail	ed %	
Cut- off	Acc	Rjct	Acc	Rjct	Acc	Rjet	Acc	Rjct	
10°	55.6	44.4	5.0	95.0	74.6	25.4	4.5	95.5	
15°	82.1	17.9	0	100	90.6	9.4	0	100	
20°	90.3	9.7	0	100	96.6	3.4	Nil	Nil	

After r emoving t he a mbiguity b iases, the DD L1 measurements are still contaminated by residual distancedependent er rors an d s tation-dependent errors. T hese biases, together with geometry of the satellites, impact on the positioning results. Based on the fact that the user is static a nd i s a p art o f th e n etwork s tations, s tation-dependent errors such as multipath are assumed to be at a minimum level. During these tests, the geometry of the satellites f or b oth s tations was g ood, w ith geometric dilutions of precision (GDOP) less than 5 (see Figure 9).

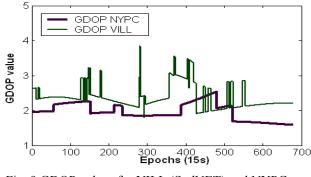


Fig. 9 GDOP values for VILL (SydNET) and NYPC (SIMRSN) during the tests

To r educe d istance-dependent e rrors r emaining i n t he measurements a fter the removal of the ambiguity biases, dispersive a nd n on-dispersive co rrections ar e ap plied. Figures 10 and 11 show the DD L1 residuals (for 10° cutoff e levation o nly) with a nd without a pplying t he corrections for SydNET and SIMRSN respectively. It can be s een t hat t he n etwork co rrections h ave r educed t he magnitude o f t he r esiduals compared with t he r esults without the corrections.

Figures 12 and 13 show the results of single-epoch positioning (with a nd without c orrections) a fter differencing t he k nown p ositions f or V ILL a nd N YPC respectively (for 1 0° cu t-off e levation o nly). T heir corresponding statistics are given in T ables 5 a nd 6 for each cut-off elevation on both stations. It can be observed from Figures 12 a nd 13 t hat the differences in E asting and Northing are at the centimetre level, while the height differences reach the decimetre level, mostly due to residual tropospheric biases.

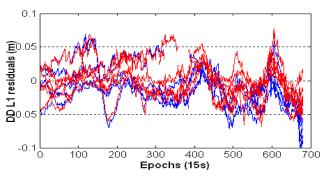


Fig. 10 DD L1 residuals for SPWD-VILL (SydNET), red is with correction and blue is without correction.

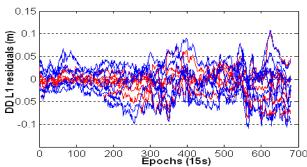


Fig. 11 DD L1 residuals for LOYA-NYPC (SIMRSN), red is with correction and blue is without correction

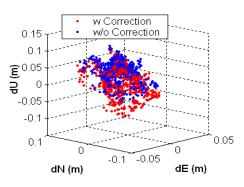


Fig. 12 Differences of calculated L1 positions compared to the known position VILL (SYDNET), red is position calculated with (w) correction and blue is without (w/o) correction

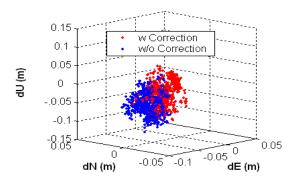


Fig. 13 Differences of calculated L1 positions compared to the known position of NYPC (SIMRSN), red is position calculated with correction and blue is without correction

From Tables 5 and 6 an improvement on the mean Up component (see column 5 of both tables) can be obtained once the corrections are applied. This result can be derived from the no n-dispersive correction that r educes the r esidual tropospheric b iases in t he measurements. There a re no s ignificant differences found i n t he horizontal components in the case of VILL, but some improvements t o t he E asting c omponent of N YPC i s noticed. It is not clear why the large mean value on Easting component of NYPC were obtained. Perhaps it is because t he k nown p osition i s o ffset b y t he ' true' coordinate. B oth e xamples do n ot i ndicate much deviation of t he co ordinate d ifferences i n E asting a nd Northing, however large a variation is noticed in the Up component de spite a pplying t he c orrections (improvement up to 2.7cm in the case of N YPC at 20° cut-off elevation). In the case of station VILL (SvdNET), the Up component variation increases slightly a fter the correction, but overall, the pattern is reasonable. It shows that ap plying t he correction d oes n ot al ways guarantee better p recision of t he p ositioning r esults, e specially in the Up component. It is dependent on the quality of the network co rrections and other r esidual b iases that s till exist when performing the position computation.

Table 5 Position statistics for VILL (SydNET) with and without (w/o) corrections compared to known position

Cut-	Corr	N	/lean (cn	n)	Deviation (cm)			
off		dE	DN	dUp	dE	dN	dUp	
10°	w/o	-1.5	-0.6	4.5	1.0	2.5	2.7	
	With	-1.0	-0.2	1.8	1.2	2.7	3.9	
15°	w/o	-1.5	-0.6	4.4	1.0	2.5	2.8	
	With	-1.0	-0.1	1.3	1.1	2.8	3.8	
20°	w/o	-1.2	-0.8	2.9	1.3	3.5	3.4	
	With	-0.6	-0.6	-0.8	1.3	3.7	4.2	

Table 6 Po	osition statistics	for NYPC (S	IMRSN) v	with and
without (v	w/o) corrections	compared to	known no	sition

Cut-	Corr	Mean (cm)			Deviation (cm)		
off		dE	DN	dUp	dE	dN	dUp
10°	w/o	-4.7	0.5	-5.1	1.0	1.0	2.8
	With	-2.4	0.4	-2.8	1.3	0.7	2.8
15°	w/o	-4.5	0.4	-4.4	1.5	1.1	3.5
	With	-2.1	0.5	-1.8	1.8	0.8	2.5
20°	w/o	-4.1	0.4	-5.4	1.5	1.5	5.9
	With	-1.8	0.5	-1.8	1.7	0.9	3.2

#### 5. Concluding Remarks

The a bility to c apture a nd model small-scale d istancedependent errors by the network GPS technique enables RTK ambiguity resolution even for longer inter-receiver distances. I nformation about these distance-dependent errors is included in the network corrections which can be separated into dispersive and non-dispersive components. This s eparation i s us eful f or a dvancing ne twork e rror modelling, and in order to provide more options for the network users' processing strategy.

The d ispersive effect t hat ch anges r apidly i n t ime an d space is modelled as frequently as possible. On the other hand, t he slowly a nd s moothly varying non-dispersive effect i s modelled l ess f requently t han the d ispersive effect. Furthermore, a running average is applied in order to smooth the non-dispersive correction. For the network user's d ata p rocessing, this s tudy s hows t hat t he separation can be used to improve the IF measurements as w ell. S uch i mprovement i s important e specially for real-time a mbiguity r esolution. T he c ombination of dispersive a nd non-dispersive c orrections i s a lso us eful for the user-side c omputation, if the high quality o f both corrections can be assured.

Experiments with local G PS n etworks in two d ifferent geographical l ocations have d emonstrated s ome advantages o f t he p roposed s trategy. T est r esults a nd analyses have s hown t hat t he p roposed s trategy performed r easonably well i n g enerating the network correction, r esolving the network a mbiguities a nd computing the user's position.

Since b oth c ases s how s imilar a mbiguity le vels t heir results can b e d irectly compared. It must b e n oted t hat this p rocessing strategy is o nly a vailable if t he user is provided with the measurements of the reference/master station a nd i s ab le t o r ecognise t he network co rrection components.

#### References

- Chen H Y, R izos C, H an S (2004). An instantaneous ambiguity resolution procedure suitable for medium-scale GPS reference station networks, Survey Review, 37(291), 396-410.
- Dai L (2002) Augmentation of GPS with GLONASS and pseudolite signals for carrier phase-based kinematic positioning, P hD T hesis, School o f Surveying a nd S patial I nformation S ystems, T he University o f N ew South W ales, S ydney, Australia, 47-76, 79-107.
- Euler H J, Seeger S, Takac F (2004) Analysis of biases influencing successful rover positioning with GNSS-Network RTK, T he 2004 I nt. S ymp.on GNSS/GPS, S ydney, A ustralia, 6–8 D ecember, CD-Rom proc.
- Hu G, Abbey DA, Castleden N, Featherstone WE, Earls C, O vstedal O, W eihing D (2005) An approach for instantaneous ambiguity resolution for medium to long-range multiple reference station networks, GPS Solution, 9(1), 1-11.
- Han S (1997) *Carrier phase-based long-range GPS kinematic positioning*, P hD T hesis, School o f Surveying a nd S patial I nformation S ystems, T he University o f N ew South W ales, S ydney, Australia, 46-71.
- Hernandes P M, J uan J M, C olombo O L (1999) Precise ionospheric determination and its application to real-time GPS ambiguity resolution, 1 2th I nt. Tech. Meeting of the Satellite Division of the ION, Nashville, T ennessee, 1 4-17 S eptember, 14 09-1417.
- Keenan CR, Zebhauser BE, Euler HJ, Wübbena G (2002) Using the information from reference station networks: A novel approach conforming to RTCM V2.3 and future V3.0, IEEE PLANS 2002, Palm Springs, California, 15-18 April, 320-327.
- Lynn W, Anil T (1995) *DGPS architecture based on separating error components, virtual reference stations and FM sub-carrier broadcast*, 51st ION Annual Meeting, 50 Years of Navigation Progress from Art to U tility, C olorado S prings, C olorado, 128-139.
- Odijk D (2002) Fast Precise GPS Positioning in the Presence of Ionospheric Delays, PhD T hesis, Delft U niversity o f T echnology, D elft, T he Netherlands, 69-102.

- Rizos C (1997) *Principles and practice of GPS surveying*, M onograph 17, School of G eomatic Engineering, The University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia, 288-297.
- Sun H, Melgard T, Cannon ME (1999) *Real-time GPS reference network carrier phase ambiguity resolution*, I ON N at. T ech. Meeting, S an D iego, California, 25-27 January, 193-199.
- Tajul A M, Samsung L, Rizos C (2005) *Low latitude troposphere: A preliminary study using GPS CORS data in South East Asia*, ION Nat. Tech. Meeting, S an D iego, California, 2 4-26 January, 685-693.
- Wübbena G , B agge A (1998) GNSS multi-station adjustment for permanent deformation analysis networks, S ymp. on Geodesy for Geotechnical & Structural E ngineering o ft he I AG Special Commission 4, E isenstadt, A ustria, 2 0-22 A pril, 139-144.
- Wanninger L (1997) Real-time differential GPS error modeling in regional reference station networks, IAG Symp 118, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 86-92.
- Wanninger L (1995) Improved ambiguity resolution by regional differential modeling of the ionosphere, 8th Int. Tech. Meeting of the Satellite Division of the I ON, P alm Springs, C alifornia, 1 2-15 September, 55-62.

# Architecture and Benefits of an Advanced GNSS Software Receiver

Mark G. Petovello, Cillian O'Driscoll, Gérard Lachapelle, Daniele Borio and Hasan Murtaza

Position, Location And Navigation (PLAN) Group, Department of Geomatics Engineering University of Calgary

#### Abstract

This paper describes a GNSS software receiver architecture and the associated benefits in terms of algorithm flexibility and processing efficiency. For the latter, different signal processing algorithms and implementations are considered including processing with a Graphics Processing Unit (GPU); a novel implementation in the GNSS community. The massively parallel processing capability of the GPU is demonstrated relative to other processing optimizations. Sample results of GPS processing are presented including centimetre level positioning. Results obtained with some of the Galileo and GLONASS signals are also included to demonstrate the flexibility of the receiver.

Key words: GNSS, Software Receiver

#### 1. Introduction

Software-based GNSS receivers have been receiving considerable attention in the past several years. Not only do such receivers provide an excellent research tool for investigating and improving GNSS receiver performance in a wide range of conditions, they are also gradually becoming commercially viable, with some companies having already released products to the market (IFEN 2007, Morton 2007, NXP 2007, Scott 2007, CSR 2008, Fastrax 2008). The above advantages are further highlighted by the proliferation of new systems and signals. In contrast, the primary drawback of software receivers is the computational requirements needed to implement the receiver in the first place. In particular, with GNSS sampling rates generally exceeding 4 Msps (samples per second), processing requirements are indeed extreme for the receiver's signal processing operations.

The major objective of a software receiver is therefore to efficiently implement the high rate computations while maintaining the desired flexibility inherent in a softwarebased approach. Unfortunately, these two objectives are generally at odds with an improvement in one aspect often occurring at the expense of the other. Traditional "hardware-based" GNSS receivers can be viewed as an extreme example of this where the most computationally intense processing is performed using very efficient hardware (i.e., application specific integrated circuits, or ASICs) which is inherently inflexible.

This paper discusses the general design, implementation and testing of a software-based GNSS receiver that addresses the above challenges. The software GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> (GNSS Software Navigation Receiver)– was developed in C++ and is flexible enough to allow for a wide range of configurations involving different processors, receiver architectures, and acquisition and tracking strategies. With this in mind, the objectives of the paper are two-fold; first, to describe and rationalize the general architecture of the software, and second, to show some sample results obtained with the receiver.

There are two main contributions of the work. First, by presenting the overall software architecture and the underlying motivation for it, it is hoped that readers will gain some insight into the practical implementation issues regarding software receivers. Second, the implementation of a Graphics Processing Unit (GPU) for data processing is presented as a means of improving processing efficiency, even with high sample rates. To the authors' knowledge, this is the first time such an implementation has been used for GNSS software receivers.

The paper begins with a general overview of the software receiver architecture and its corresponding benefits in terms of processing efficiency and algorithm flexibility. The paper discusses how different processors can be incorporated into the receiver and the benefits realized. For example, the receiver can be configured to use a "pure software" approach, or, if available, any other coprocessors such as an FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) or a GPU (Graphics Processing Unit). The latter is discussed in detail, as this represents a novel implementation for software receivers. It is also demonstrated how the choice of processor can be optimized by making use of any suitable instruction sets available on Intel processors. Following the description of the software, some sample results will be presented that demonstrate the software's capability.

#### 2. GNSS Receiver Methodology

This section describes the basic GNSS receiver methodology, as it applies to the software architecture described in this paper. Algorithm details are available in the cited references. Alternatively, several references on GNSS signal processing in general are available in the public literature including, for example, Van Dierendonck (1995), Misra & Enge (2001), Ma et al (2004), Tsui (2005), Ward et al (2006)and Borre et al (2007).Sample results for more advanced receiver architectures are presented later on, but these architectures are not discussed in detail and the reader is referred to the cited material for more information.

GNSS signal tracking is achieved by generating a local signal within the receiver that matches the incoming signal as closely as possible. This process can be roughly broken down according to Fig. 1 (the acquisition process is roughly similar but some components are omitted for clarity). The different color boxes correspond to the rate at which the operations are performed, as described below. The signal is received at the antenna and is down converted to a lower intermediate frequency (IF) and sampled in the front-end. The front-end and antenna are the only hardware that is strictly necessary in a GNSS receiver. The samples are then passed to any number of individual channels in parallel, each of which is responsible for tracking a given signal that involves Doppler removal and correlation (DRC) also called baseband mixing and de-spreading - tracking error determination and updating of the local signal generator. The remaining steps include the extraction of the navigation data bits (if present on the signal), measurement generation and computation of the navigation solution.

The largest challenge associated with software based GNSS receivers is the computational requirements. To this end, the various operations are divided into high, medium and low rate categories (respectively denoted as red, blue and green boxes in Fig. 1). In this context, high rate refers to operations performed at the MHz level; typically 4-50 MHz. Medium rate operations are generally performed at a rate of 50-1000 Hz. Low rate operations are generally performed at 20 Hz or less. The various operations are discussed briefly in the following sub-sections.

#### **High Rate Operations**

These operations are performed at the sampling rate of the incoming data; typically at 4 Msps or higher. The local signal generation involves computing (i) the sine and cosine of a carrier wave at a particular frequency with a particular starting phase, and (ii) the ranging code starting from a particular code phase. To minimize processing requirements, the sine and cosine of the carrier signals are often generated beforehand and stored in memory for later use (e.g., Ledvina et al 2003, Petovello & Lachapelle 2008). The ranging code may also be computed ahead of time, but is often computed online. It is noted that in most cases, several code phase-shifted versions of the ranging code are required for tracking.

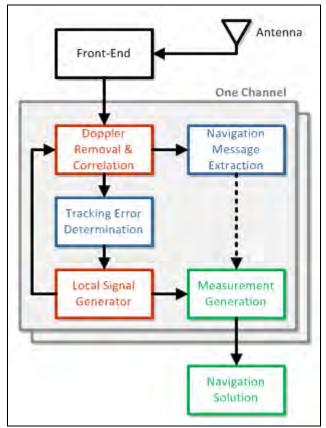


Fig. 1 General overview of GNSS signal tracking (boxes in red, blue and green represent processes performed at high, medium and low rates respectively)

The DRC operation requires projecting the incoming signal on to the locally generated carrier and then correlating the result with the local ranging code. Overall, this requires six multiplications and four additions per sample, per satellite, per code phase (Petovello & Lachapelle 2008). Frequency domain methods (e.g., van Nee & Coenen 1991) are also commonly used for the DRC operation; although mostly used for acquisition, they are also sometimes used for signal tracking as well (Tsui 2005).

The high rate operations, by far, represent the largest computational burden on the receiver. The software architecture should therefore allow for many different processing options in this regard, as will be discussed below.

#### **Medium Rate Operations**

The medium rate operations are well understood algorithms and are performed at rates of about 50 Hz to 1 kHz. These operations can be summarized as follows

- Tracking error determination uses a discriminator and loop filter pair to first measure the error (offset) between the incoming and local signals and then filter the result to minimize noise (e.g., Ward et al 2006). Kalman filter-based algorithms may also be implemented here (e.g., Psiaki & Jung 2002, Ziedan & Garrison 2004, Petovello et al 2008a).
- Navigation message extraction is performed only with those signals that broadcast navigation data. The entire operation can be further broken down into bit synchronization, navigation message (frame) synchronization and finally data extraction. For signals that contain a secondary code instead of a navigation message (e.g., the new GPS L5 signal), synchronization with the secondary code is akin to the bit synchronization process.

#### Low Rate Operations

The low rate operations involve generation of the carrier phase, carrier Doppler and pseudorange measurements and the subsequent computation of the navigation solution. Although some receivers output measurements at 100 Hz, typical rates for mass-market receivers are closer to 1 Hz.

Except in the case of vector-based tracking or ultraintegration with inertial measurement units (IMUs) (e.g., Petovello et al 2008a), the low rate operations are performed independent of the high and medium rate operations described above.

#### 3. Software Architecture

The GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software was developed in C++ using a highly modular object-oriented approach. The software was originally written to acquire and track GPS L1 C/A code signals but has since been modified to track many other signals and to use more advanced receiver architectures (more details in the results section). Because of its class-based structure, the architecture will herein be described in terms of "objects" (i.e., instantiated classes).

#### **General Structure**

The general architecture adopted for the  $GSNRx^{TM}$  software receiver is shown in Fig. 2. As with Fig. 1, the boxes refer to the rate at which the operation is performed. Although Fig. 2 is a bit of an abstraction, the basic concept holds true. Before describing the objects in more

detail and discussing how they interact, a few things are worth pointing out. First, the term "programmer" is used instead of "user". This is intentional because the purpose of the software is to allow for flexibility in developing and testing various signal tracking algorithms and receiver architectures. That said, the user could effectively be given the same control as the programmer via an appropriate user interface.

The second thing to notice is that in many cases the programmer has control over what objects are created and/or how objects are created. In this way, the software favors an object composition approach. In other words, all classes that adhere to a well defined interface can be used interchangeably allowing the programmer to "create" a particular receiver implementation by simply instantiating the objects with the desired functionality (at compile time or run time, whichever is preferred).

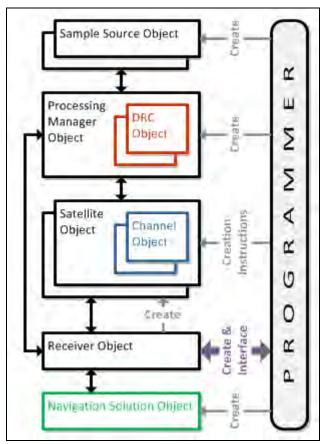


Fig. 2 General Software Architecture of  $GSNRx^{TM}$  (colors are used to represent the rate at which each operation is performed, as per Fig. 1)

The third point of interest is that once the necessary objects are created, the programmer only interfaces with a single object— the receiver object. Not only does this improve the readability of the code, but it also simplifies the debugging process because side-effects are avoided. The final point is that the high, medium and low rate operations are now completely separate. The importance of this will become evident as more details of the implementation are described, as below.

#### **Object Descriptions**

The main objects in Fig. 2 are described briefly below. The following section then describes how the objects interact.

*Sample Source*: A general repository of IF data samples within a given frequency band. The samples can be either real or complex and may be obtained from any practical source (e.g., read from file in post-mission or loaded directly from an analog to digital converter in real-time).

*Signal Object*: Although not shown in Fig. **2**, a signal is described by its carrier frequency and a ranging code. An example of a signal would be the GPS L1 C/A code, the Galileo E1b code or Galileo E1c code.

*Channel Object*: A channel is an object that is solely responsible for tracking one or more signals. The flexibility of the channel to handle a wide range of signal combinations (with some limitations) is a major advantage because it allows for more sophisticated tracking algorithms such as data/pilot combining (e.g., Mongrédien et al 2006, Muthuraman et al 2007, Muthuraman et al 2008) or multi-frequency tracking (e.g., Gernot et al 2008a, Gernot et al 2008b). The inputs into the channel are the correlator outputs from the DRC objects (described below).

*Satellite Object*: A satellite contains one or more channel objects. Satellite objects are responsible for handling satellite-specific information (e.g., different ephemeris messages from different channels). Satellites are created by the receiver on an as-needed basis.

*DRC Object*: This is an object that performs the DRC operations for a given signal. The algorithm used for this purpose is not defined (e.g., time-domain or frequency-domain, etc.) so long as the interface specifications are met. To this end, the input to the DRC is the sample source and the corresponding signal information from the channels. The outputs are the desired correlator values (more details below).

*Processing Manager*: The role of the processing manager is to manage the relationships between the channels, signals and sample sources. In so doing, the processing manager has the ability to determine what DRC objects are used for processing. This has major advantages as it allows for highly optimized processing to take place without any modifications to the rest of the code. Several examples of this will be presented later. *Navigation Solution*: This object is responsible for computing the position, velocity and time solution (along with any other parameters of interest), typically using least-squares or Kalman filtering estimation algorithms. The navigation solution may also incorporate other sensor information, such as from an IMU, if desired. Having the navigation solution separate from the signal processing components of the receiver (except is some advanced receiver architectures) allows different processing models to be used interchangeably. This is important if an estimation algorithm is better suited to certain applications or operational conditions.

Receiver Object: This is the class that encompasses the entire receiver functionality. As described above, composing the receiver using a variety of objects allows different functionality to be included with only minimal modifications. As stated previously, certain combinations of objects could potentially be selected by the user using an appropriate user interface. The receiver performs all of the necessary high-level operations such as determining what satellites should be acquired and tracked, maintaining the receiver time and interfacing with the user. To this end, the programmer can instruct the receiver how new satellite objects should be created. The receiver object is also responsible for the implementation of vector-based and ultra-tight receiver architectures (e.g., Petovello et al 2008a). In this case, the navigation solution is used to drive the local signal generator directly; the difference between the architectures being that that ultra-tight receiver incorporates an IMU in the navigation solution (see details of navigation solution object) whereas the vectorbased receiver does not.

#### **Object Interaction**

The general flow of the software is to first create the necessary objects and compose the receiver. The receiver object is informed of what sample sources are available and is also given access to the processing manager. The receiver then creates (allocates) satellite objects as needed based on assumed satellite visibility. As satellite objects are created, information about their channels (and corresponding signals) are passed to the processing manager, which, as described above, is responsible for maintaining the relationships amongst the sample sources, signals and DRC objects. Similarly, as satellites are removed (e.g., because they fall below the local horizon), they are removed from the receiver and the processing manager is informed accordingly.

As samples become available the receiver is told to process the samples, which it does by using the processing manager. To this end, a more detailed view of the interaction of the processing manager, sample sources, channels and signals is shown in Fig. 3. For clarity, only a single sample source, satellite, channel and signal are shown although in practice there may be multiple of each. The processing manager uses the sample source and signal parameters to perform the DRC computations on each signal within the channel. Once the DRC computations are complete, the processing manager forwards all correlator outputs to the channel for processing (tracking). The channels are responsible for informing the processing manager of how many samples to process at a time.

Also shown in Fig. 3 are correlator requests. Correlator requests are initiated by the channel (which has full knowledge of the tracking status for each signal) and are used to request the necessary correlator outputs (code phase and/or frequency offsets relative to the prompt corrrelator) needed for acquisition or tracking. The processing manager is responsible for satisfying the requests of the channels. An example of when a correlator request would be necessary is if early and late correlator spacing is to be narrowed (to mitigate multipath effects) as the tracking status of a particular signal is improved. The key point however, is that the channel completely determines what is needed for tracking the signals contained within it. This is a highly modular structure that is readily modified to accommodate a very wide range of tracking scenarios.

## Advantages of the Proposed Architecture

In addition to the flexibility associated with the "composition" approach used in the software and the "autonomous" nature of the channel objects, the proposed architecture offers one other major advantage in terms of processing efficiency. Specifically, it was found that in order to best optimize DRC processing (the high rate computations) on a general processor, all of the data necessary for the DRC computations should be available simultaneously. If this is possible, several optimization approaches can be considered including

Using processor-specific optimizations such as the single instruction, multiple data (SIMD) instruction set available on x86 processors (Pany et al 2003, Heckler & Garrison 2004, Charkhandeh 2007). This is often termed "vectorizing" the processing. Some processors and compilers do this automatically.

- Implementing a multi-threaded architecture which is particularly well suited to multi-core processors.
- Using co-processors such as a field programmable gate array (FPGA), digital signal processor (DSP) or graphical processing unit (GPU).

To date, all of the above optimizations have been implemented (in terms of co-processors, only a GPU implementation is currently complete). Of particular interest here is the use of a GPU which, to the authors' knowledge, has not been previously applied to GNSS software receivers. A GPU is typically used to do computationally expensive graphics coordinate transformations and color shading of polygons in realtime for video games. More recently, they have started to be used for general scientific simulations with great results. A further benefit is that their price-toperformance ratio is several orders of magnitude better than traditional supercomputers.

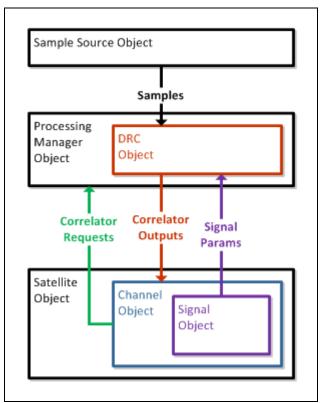


Fig. 3 Interaction of processing manager and associated objects

However, before discussing the GPU implementation in detail (see next section), we first look at different DRC algorithms and their performance using different optimization strategies. In particular, to demonstrate the efficiency of different DRC algorithms, the GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software was run using the "rigorous", "table" and "new" DRC algorithms. The "new" algorithm is proposed in Petovello & Lachapelle (2008), which also describes the other two algorithms.

Table 1 shows the average time to perform the DRC processing on 1 ms of data for eight satellites using the different DRCs with different sampling rates. The results were obtained using a single thread on an Intel Xeon quad-core processor. Each processor runs at 1.6 GHz with a 1.066 GHz system bus and 32 kB of L1 cache. Furthermore, each processor has hyper-threading capability, for a total of eight virtual processors.

According to the processor manufacturer, hyperthreading provides "more efficient use of processor resources" (Intel 2009), but in practice it has been observed to provide roughly twice the processing capability of a regular processor (i.e., equivalent to using only 50% of the processing core). Comparing the different DRC algorithms, the "table" algorithm performs best. This is somewhat surprising because Petovello & Lachapelle (2008) showed that the "new" algorithm has fewer computations. The difference in performance is explained by the optimizations performed by the compiler and/or processor (different results have been obtained on different processors), and it is clear that these can be significant and should be considered when maximizing processing throughput. Furthermore, for the "table" and "new" algorithms, vectorization provides roughly 50% improvement in processing time.

Table 1 - Average Time to Perform the DRC Processing on 1 ms of Data for Eight Satellites Using Different DRC Algorithms

	Average Time (ms)							
DRC Algorithm	5 Msps	25 Msps						
	Data	Data						
Rigorous	1.58	8.06						
<b>Rigorous Vectorized</b>	1.29	6.64						
Table	1.13	5.54						
Table Vectorized	0.56	2.72						
New	1.45	6.35						
New Vectorized	0.67	3.39						

To improve the processing times shown in Table 1, multithreading was also implemented. In Fig. 4, the average processing time for 1 ms of data for eight satellites is shown as a function of the number of threads used. The performance of multi-threaded code scales well up to four threads, after which the performance increases are marginal. This is likely due to the fact that, of the eight processors mentioned above, half can be considered "virtual" (i.e., they are not "real" processors). It is expected that these results would scale if more processors were available.

# 4. DRC Processing Using A GPU

This section presents the details of the GPU implementation for the DRC processing. To this end, two features of GPUs stand out as being particularly useful for the problem at hand. First, they allow a very high degree of parallelism, typically several hundreds or thousands of threads running simultaneously. This is in contrast to the several tens of threads found in a typical central processing unit (CPU). The GPU architecture is limited to executing kernels which perform the same operation on a large data set. While this is sufficient for digital signal processing (as is the case in the current context), it is not at all suitable for implementing general purpose software. The second feature of interest is that GPUs have devoted more silicon area to computationally expensive arithmetic functions. A typical CPU has more than 50% of its area devoted to memory controllers and cache memory. In contrast, a GPU has very little on board cache, devoting extra silicon to arithmetic functions instead. As a result, memory access latency is very high (200-300 clock cycles), but other traditionally expensive operations have been made extremely cheap; on the order of four clock cycles (e.g., sin/cos computations, thread context switching, floating point resampling and interpolation).

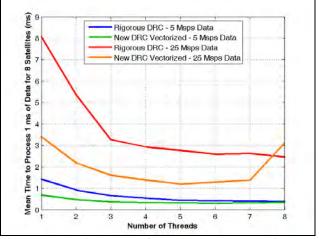


Fig. 4 Mean Time to Perform the DRC Processing on 1 ms of Data for Eight Satellites Using Different DRC Algorithms and Data Rates

## 5. DRC Processing Using A GPU

This section presents the details of the GPU implementation for the DRC processing. To this end, two features of GPUs stand out as being particularly useful for the problem at hand. First, they allow a very high degree of parallelism, typically several hundreds or thousands of threads running simultaneously. This is in contrast to the several tens of threads found in a typical central processing unit (CPU). The GPU architecture is limited to executing kernels which perform the same operation on a large data set. While this is sufficient for digital signal processing (as is the case in the current context), it is not at all suitable for implementing general purpose software. The second feature of interest is that GPUs have devoted more silicon area to computationally expensive arithmetic functions. A typical CPU has more than 50% of its area devoted to memory controllers and cache memory. In contrast, a GPU has very little on board cache, devoting extra silicon to arithmetic functions instead. As a result, memory access latency is very high (200-300 clock cycles), but other traditionally expensive operations have been made extremely cheap; on the order of four clock cycles (e.g., sin/cos computations, thread context switching, floating point re-sampling and interpolation).

As mentioned above, relative to a standard CPU, a GPU has considerably more execution units, and each unit is also able to run considerably more threads simultaneously. For example, the NVIDIA 8800GTX GPU used in this work has 16 execution units, each able to run 768 threads simultaneously, for a (theoretical) total of over 12 thousand threads. However, sharing data between multiple processors requires that the processing be partitioned among the different processors and then merged back; a process that can also produce a bottleneck.

In order to better explain how the GPU is used in the software receiver, we recall that to compute any given correlator value, every sample being processed must be multiplied by a local carrier and local code and then the results (one per sample) have to be added up. Obviously, if all of this processing is performed in a single thread on a single processor, there is no benefit to be gained. Instead, within the GPU, the samples are divided into  $N_s$ contiguous "slices". Then, for each slice of data, the DRC processing is divided into  $N_t$  threads, with each thread processing a subset of the samples within the slice. This concept is shown graphically in Fig. 5. Both  $N_{\rm s}$ and  $N_t$  are design parameters, and for efficiency, should be selected to be powers of two. Each thread then performs the following computations for each sample it is responsible for processing and sums the result:

- Compute of the local code and carrier phase
- Perform the Doppler removal and multiply by the local code

Using the above approach, the GPU effectively divides the processing for a single correlator into a total of  $N_s \times N_t$  threads. The result of each thread's processing must then be "reduced", that is, summed to get the final correlator value. However, given the vast number of thread processors on a GPU, this can be highly inefficient and may result in a bottleneck. Fortunately, the NVIDIA architecture provides a mechanism for guaranteeing that a group of threads all have access to a fast "shared" memory. This group of threads is referred to as a "block". Within a block, the reduction process (i.e., adding the results of all the threads) is very efficient because of the shared memory. In GSNRx<sup>TM</sup>, each block is responsible for processing one slice of data for a single correlator, and has been optimized using the techniques of sequential addressing and loop unrolling described by Harris (2007). Finally, because each block only processes a single slice of data, a second reduction is required to obtain the final correlator value by summing the results of all  $N_s$  blocks/slices.

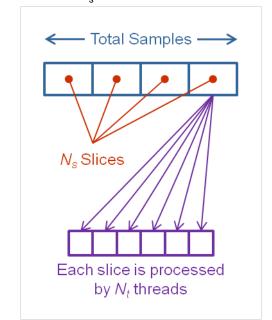


Fig. 5 Diagram Showing How a Group of Samples is Processed in the GPU

The above description only applies to a single correlator value. However, this can be easily extended to include multiple correlator values at once. In this case, processing is performed across a two-dimensional grid of blocks, where the first dimension is the number of correlator outputs and the second dimension is the number of slices (as discussed above). Conceptually, this is shown in Fig. 6. From the figure, it should be clear that the GPU processing paradigm is highly flexible and scales easily with the number of correlators required and the number of slices the data is divided into (but not the number of samples). In fact, once these parameters are determined (e.g., based on tracking algorithms employed, number of satellites in view, etc.) the GPU takes care of dividing the processing in the most efficient manner possible. In other words, the programmer is allowed to determine the inputs and desired outputs, and then, by using the same kernel function, the GPU handles the core processing steps in a transparent manner.

Prior to executing the above processing, all of the samples have to be loaded onto the GPU along with the ranging codes, and the tracking parameters for each correlator to be computed. The transfer of data to the GPU can be executed asynchronously, meaning that the CPU can continue to operate as the samples are loaded onto the GPU. Once this is complete, the execution of the processing is initiated by specifying the kernel

function to run, in addition to the grid of blocks and slices discussed above and shown in Fig. **6**.

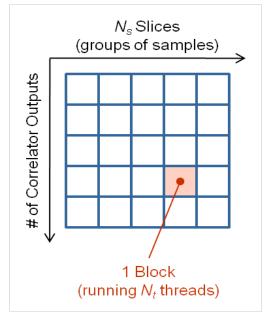


Fig. 6 Computation Grid for GPU Processing

Two final points regarding the GPU implementation are in order before presenting some results. First, GPU programming philosophy is quite distinct from that of CPU programming. In particular, the local code and carrier values are calculated independently for each sample, rather than by incrementing previous values. Second, these local replica values are calculated "on-thefly" rather than being pre-computed and stored. Specifically, for the local carrier, sin/cos function calls are made explicitly. For a standard CPU, this approach is computationally inefficient, however, due to its design, the GPU executes these function calls much more efficiently. For the local code replica, the code phase (i.e., index into the ranging code that is uploaded to the GPU) is computed independently for each sample using the initial code phase (i.e., at the beginning of the samples to be processed), the code Doppler and sample period. Although this requires more computations than using a lookup table, for example, this is computationally feasible because of the highly parallel structure of the GPU.

To demonstrate the benefit of the GPU, Fig. 7 shows the average DRC processing time for 1 ms of data on eight satellites as a function of the number of threads and slices using 25 Msps data. As can be seen from the plot, there is a tradeoff between the number of slices and the number of threads with the best performance occurring, in this case, with 16 slices and 64 threads per block (although other combinations provide nearly the same performance). Of greater interest however, is that most combinations can process the data in less than 1 ms, suggesting that real-time capability is possible. In

contrast, with reference to Fig. **4** (note the different y-axis scales), none of the DRC algorithms were able to process the 25 Msps data in real-time on a general CPU. In other words, the GPU offers the possibility of processing higher data rates in less time, and thus realizing the benefits of the increased signal bandwidths, and at the same time doing it more quickly than with a CPU.

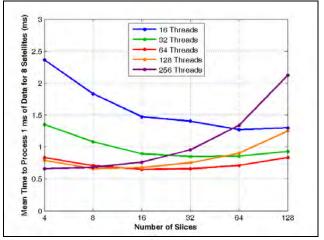


Fig. 7 Mean Time to Perform the DRC Processing on 1 ms of 25 MHz Data for Eight Satellites Using a GPU with Different Numbers of Threads and Slices

# 6. Software Status and Sample Results

The GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software is currently able to acquire and track several signals, as summarized in Table 2. A GPS L1 and Galileo E1 receiver is also working. To date, the navigation solution is only enabled for the GPS L1 signal and the two GLONASS signals because these are the only signals available on a sufficient number of satellites. However, the capability to compute a solution using the other signals is ready and requires final testing with live satellites. In addition, Kalman filter-based, vector-based and ultra-tight architectures (e.g., Petovello et al 2008a) are available for GPS L1 and work is ongoing to incorporate the other signals as well.

Table 2 - Current Status of GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> Software

Signal	Status within GSNRx <sup>TM</sup>					
GPS Signals						
L1	Acquire, Track and Navigation Solution					
L1C	Work is ongoing					
L2C	Acquire and Track					
L5	Acquire and Track					
Galileo Signals						
E1b/c	Acquire and Track					
E5a	Acquire and Track					
E5b	Acquire and Track					
GLONASS Signals						
L1	Acquire, Track and Navigation Solution					
L2	Acquire, Track and Navigation Solution					

The software was designed to be able to interface with samples from any front-end hardware, but has not, as yet, been tested in a real-time configuration for any specific front-end. However, given that the results of the previous section show that real-time processing is possible, work is ongoing to have the software work in real-time with a commercially available L1 front-end.

An exhaustive list of references related to the GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software (and GNSS signal acquisition and tracking algorithms in general) is beyond the scope of this paper. Interested readers are referred to the PLAN Group website (http://plan.geomatics.ucalgary.ca), which provides access to papers and theses involving software receiver development and testing (as well as all other research topics).

The following sub-sections present some sample results to demonstrate the flexibility of the GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software. All of the data processed was collected using a National Instruments front-end system that allows for collection of data on up to three frequency bands at a time (the actual frequency bands used will be clear in the following discussions) using a selectable bandwidth and sampling rate. That said, similar results would be expected with other front-ends. Finally, the results are included mostly to show the flexibility of the software and are therefore presented with minimal explanation.

## **GPS Results**

The most fundamental assessment of a receiver is the standalone positioning error. To this end, Table 3 shows the L1 C/A Code position error statistics for a 15-minute data set collected in open sky conditions. The position solution is accurate to the metre level, as expected given the low level of ionospheric activity during the test and the relatively benign multipath environment in which the data was collected.

Table 3 - GPS L1 Standalone Position Error Statistics

Direction	Mean (m)	RMS (m)			
North	-1.4	2.5			
East	1.2	1.7			
Vertical	-1.1	3.0			

The GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software is also able to accurately track the carrier phase of the signal, thus allowing high accuracy carrier phase positioning. To illustrate, Fig. **8** shows the RTK position errors as a function of time for a pedestrian-based DGPS test (described in Petovello et al 2007a). For the portion of data shown, the signals were collected in an open sky environment. It is worth noting that the antenna was experiencing peak-to-peak accelerations of about 10 m/s<sup>2</sup> in each coordinate direction throughout the test. In spite of this relatively large level of acceleration, the position errors are still at the centimetre level, as is typical with RTK systems. The error statistics for the data shown in Fig. 8 are given in Table 4.

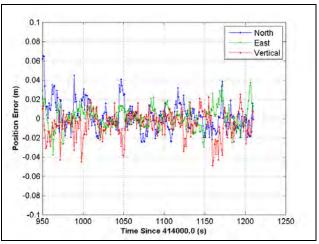


Fig. 8 DGPS L1 RTK Positioning Errors in Open Sky Environment

Table 4 - DGPS L1 RTK Position Error Statistics in Open Sky Environment

Direction	Mean (cm)	RMS (cm)
North	0.2	1.6
East	0.1	1.1
Vertical	-0.6	1.5

In addition to the traditional signal tracking algorithms used to generate the above results, considerable work has also gone into testing new receiver architectures (e.g., Petovello et al 2007a, Petovello et al 2007b, Petovello et al 2008a, Petovello et al 2008b). Two of the most promising architectures are the Kalman filter-based architecture and the ultra-tight integration of GNSS and inertial measurement units (IMUs). A Kalman filterreceiver replaces based the conventional discriminator/loop filter pair with a Kalman filter (although other estimation algorithms could also be used). In an ultra-tight architecture, the IMU measures and compensates for the user's motion, allowing the tracking loops to have a narrower bandwidth. Both the Kalman filter-based and ultra-tight integrations have proven useful when tracking weak GNSS signals. To illustrate this, data was collected on a pedestrian and a variable attenuator was used to slowly reduce the received signal power by 1 dB every 4 s. As the signal power was reduced, different receiver architectures failed at different times. Fig. 9 shows a "histogram" of the horizontal position error as a function of attenuation for different receivers (again, for DGPS L1 RTK positioning). The plot shows the number of epochs whose horizontal position error exceeds a given threshold for all attenuation values up to that shown on the x-axis. Initially, all solutions are able to provide highly accurate solutions, so the number of epochs where the position

error exceeds the thresholds is zero. Then, at some point in time (level of attenuation) the receiver "fails" such that corresponding position error exceeds the specified thresholds and never recovers. In this context, "failure" consists of a cycle slip at best, or complete lock of loss at worst. When this happens, the number of epochs where the position exceeds a given threshold increases linearly (with a few minor exceptions). With this in mind, for epochs with an attenuation of 20 dB or less, the standard receiver has about 24 epochs where the horizontal error exceeds 0.1 m. In contrast, for the same level of attenuation, the Kalman filter-based and ultra-tight architectures have one and zero epochs respectively where the horizontal error exceeds 0.1 m. The reason for the improvement with the ultra-tight approach is because in an ultra-tight architecture, the inertial data is used to compensate for receiver motion, thus improving the tracking capabilities of the receiver (ibid.).

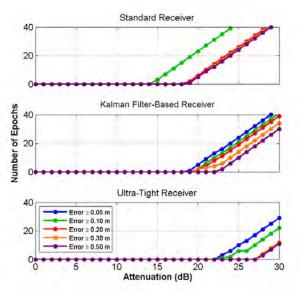


Fig. 9 Horizontal Position Error Histogram for Standard, Kalman Filter-Based and Ultra-Tight Receiver Architectures during Signal Attenuation (lines are plotted in order of increasing position error and thus lines for larger errors may hide those for smaller errors)

#### **New GNSS Signals**

As mentioned above, only the GPS L1 signal is fully deployed. The other signals in Table 2 are still not fully available and a fully operational receiver for these signals is not yet feasible (except for the GLONASS signals). Nevertheless,  $GSNRx^{TM}$  offers the opportunity to develop, implement and test the acquisition and tracking algorithms for these new signals prior to their full deployment. In so doing, once the signals are available on orbit, the software receiver can be easily extended to take full advantages of these signals, thus reducing product lead time. Included below are some sample results from some ongoing testing and development associated with new GNSS signals and/or systems.

To begin, Fig. **10** shows the acquisition plot for the GIOVE-A (Galileo test satellite) E1b signal employing a BOC(1,1) ranging code. The characteristic side peaks of the signal are clearly visible on each side of the main peak. Also, the sin(x)/x shape is visible in the frequency domain. The results were obtained using two 4-ms coherent integration intervals which are then added non-coherently. Following acquisition, the signal is also able to be tracked (results not shown due to space limitations).

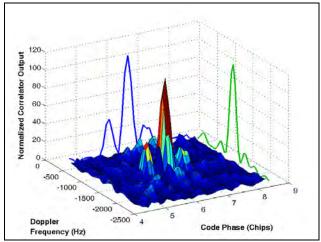


Fig. 10 Acquisition Plot for GIOVE-A E1b Signal with BOC(1,1) Ranging Code (blue line is the projection of the peak in the code phase domain and the green line is the projection of the peak in the frequency domain)

The GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software has also been used to acquire and track the GIOVE-A E5b signal. The E5b signal was selected because the Calgary International Airport's distance measuring equipment (DME) falls in this band and it was desired to see if the resulting interference could be effectively mitigated within the receiver. To this end, the upper plot in Fig. 11 shows the power spectral density (PSD) of the original signal as well as the PSD after applying a notch filter inside the receiver. The effect of the DME interference is effectively eliminated by the notch filter. The lower plot in Fig. 11 shows the estimated C/N<sub>0</sub> for the two signals and it is obvious that the notch filter allows for better signal tracking. The average improvement in C/N<sub>0</sub> is about 2 dB, which is significant.

As a final example, the GSNRx<sup>TM</sup> software has been used to track signals from the Russian GLONASS system. More specifically, algorithms have been developed to track the civilian signal on both L1 and L2 (Abbasian Nik & Petovello 2008). Table 5 shows the position error statistics for the L1 and L2 position solutions. No GPS measurements were included in these results. For the L1 solution, the position error is very similar to the solution obtained using data collected from a NovAtel OEMV2 receiver (using the same five satellites in both solutions). For the L2-only solution, only four L2-capable satellites were available and the position errors are larger because of satellite geometry degradation, but are still of reasonable magnitude and compare favorably with those of the L1-only solution computed using the same satellites (to remove the effect of satellite geometry).

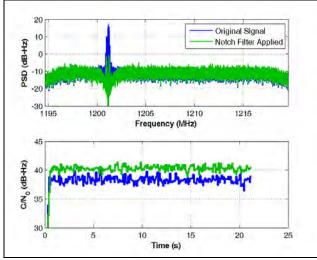


Fig. 11 Power Spectral Density and Estimated  $C/N_0$  for GIOVE-A E5b Signal with and without a Notch Filter to Mitigate DME Interference

Table 5 - Standalone GLONASS L1 and L2 Position Error Statistics

Solution	RMS Error (m)								
Solution	North	East	Vertical						
5 Satellite Solution									
GSNRx <sup>™</sup> (L1- Only)	2.1 m	2.8 m	7.5 m						
NovAtel (L1- Only)	0.5 m	1.7 m	2.8 m						
4 Satellite Solution									
GSNRx <sup>™</sup> (L1- Only)	3.6 m	2.2 m	7.8 m						
GSNRx <sup>™</sup> (L2- Only)	4.6 m	4.2 m	14.2 m						

# Summary

From the above, the software architecture clearly provides considerable flexibility to acquire and track new and implement different signals to receiver implementations. This capability is critical in a research environment but is also of interest to agencies wishing to test various algorithms prior to finalizing an implementation in hardware. Another application is products with low replacement rates (e.g., vehicles) that want to incorporate positioning capability now and in the future but would like to easily upgrade functionality in the future as new technologies become available.

## 7. Summary and Future Work

This paper presented the overall architecture of the  $GSNRx^{TM}$  software receiver. The primary benefit of the architecture was shown to be the flexibility it provides for implementing advanced receiver architectures such as ultra-tight integration with an IMU, and for developing and testing algorithms to acquire and test new signals.

In addition, the software is structured to allow processing optimizations to be implemented using whatever resources may be available. Herein, the use of vectorization, multi-threading and a GPU were shown to provide various levels of processing improvements. In particular, the GPU was shown to provide considerable processing improvements, and these are expected to become more significant as more signals need to be tracked simultaneously.

Future work will focus on refining existing algorithms while at the same time incorporating functionality to acquire and track the new signals that will soon be available.

For licensing information, please contact the authors.

# REFERENCES

- Abbasian Nik, S. and M.G. Petovello (2008) *Multichannel Dual Frequency GLONASS Software Receiver*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2008, Savannah, GA, Institute of Navigation, In press.
- Borre, K., D. Akos, N. Bertelsen, P. Rinder and S.H. Jenson (2007) *A Software-Defined GPS and Galileo Receiver*, A Single-Frequency Approach, Boston, Birkhäuser.
- Charkhandeh, S. (2007) X86-Based Real Time L1 GPS Software Receiver, M.Sc. Thesis, Geomatics Engineering, University of Calgary.
- CSR (2008) CSR eGPS: Fast and reliable positioning everywhere, Retrieved March 5, 2009, from http://www.csr.com/egps/.
- Fastrax (2008) Smart Positioning with Fastrax Software GPS Receiver, Fastrax Ltd. 2008.
- Gernot, C., K. O'Keefe and G. Lachapelle (2008a) Combined L1 / L2C Tracking Scheme for Weak Signal Environment, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2008, Savannah, GA, Institute of Navigation, In press.

- Gernot, C., K. O'Keefe and G. Lachapelle (2008b) *Comparison of L1 C/A-L2C Combined Acquisition Techniques,* Proceedings of European Navigation Conference, Toulouse, France.
- Harris, M. (2007) *Optimizing CUDA*, *SUPERCOMPUTING 2007 Tutorial*, Retrieved March 5, 2009, from <u>http://www.gpgpu.org/sc2007/</u>.
- Heckler, G.W. and J.L. Garrison (2004) Architecture of a *Reconfigurable Software Receiver*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2004, Long Beach, CA, Institute of Navigation, 947-955.
- IFEN (2007) NavX®-NSR GPS/GALILEO NAVIGATION SOFTWARE RECEIVER, IFEN, GmbH. 2007, Brochure for NavX®-NSR.
- Intel (2009) *Hyper-Threading Technology*, Retrieved 24 March, 2009, from <u>http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-</u> <u>technology/hyper-</u> <u>threading/index.htm?iid=tech\_product+ht</u>.
- Ledvina, B.M., S.P. Powell, P.M. Kintner and M.L. Psiaki (2003) A 12-Channel Real-Time GPS L1 Software Receiver, Proceedings of ION National Technical Meeting, Anaheim, CA, Institute of Navigation, 767-782.
- Ma, C., G. Lachapelle and M.E. Cannon (2004) *Implementation of a Software GPS Receiver*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2004, Long Beach, CA, Institute of Navigation, 956-970.
- Misra, P. and P. Enge (2001) *Global Positioning System Signals, Measurement, and Performance*, Lincoln, MA, Ganga-Jamuna Press.
- Mongrédien, C., G. Lachapelle and M.E. Cannon (2006) *Testing GPS L5 Acquisition and Tracking Algorithms Using a Hardware Simulator*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2006, Fort Worth, TX, Institute of Navigation, 2901-2913.
- Morton, J. (2007) Expert Advice: Software Defines Future, GPS World System Design and Test News, Retrieved January 7, 2008, from http://sidt.gpsworld.com/gpssidt/Expert+Advice+ %26+Leadership+Talks/Expert-Advice-mdash-Software-Defines-Future/ArticleStandard/Article/detail/445464?cont extCategoryId=35358&searchString=software%20 receiver.

- Muthuraman, K., R. Klukas and G. Lachapelle (2008) *Performance Evaluation of L2C Data/Pilot Combined Carrier Tracking*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2008, Savannah, GA, Institute of Navigation, 9 pages.
- Muthuraman, K., S.K. Shanmugam and G. Lachapelle (2007) *Evaluation of Data/Pilot Tracking Algorithms for GPS L2C Signals Using Software Receiver*, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2007, Fort Worth, TX, Institute of Navigation, 11 pages.
- NXP (2007) NXP Software teams with Mango Research on high performance Personal Navigation Device, Retrieved March 5, 2009, from http://www.software.nxp.com/?pageid=140.
- Pany, T., S.W. Moon, M. Irsigler, B. Eissfeller and K. Fürlinger (2003) *Performance Assessment of an Under Sampling SWC Receiver for Simulated High-Bandwidth GPS/Galileo Signals and Real Signals*, Proceedings of ION GPS/GNSS 2003, Portland, OR, Institute of Navigation, 103-116.
- Petovello, M.G. and G. Lachapelle (2008) Centimeter-Level Positioning Using an Efficient New Baseband Mixing and De-Spreading Method for Software GNSS Receivers, Journal on Advances in Signal Processing (JASP), In Press.
- Petovello, M.G., C. O'Driscoll and G. Lachapelle (2007a) Ultra-Tight GPS/INS for Carrier Phase Positioning In Weak-Signal Environments, Proceedings of NATO RTO SET-104 Symposium on Military Capabilities Enabled by Advances in Navigation Sensors, Antalya, Turkey, NATO, 18 pages.
- Petovello, M.G., C. O'Driscoll and G. Lachapelle (2008a) Carrier Phase Tracking of Weak Signals Using Different Receiver Architectures, Proceedings of ION National Technical Meeting, San Diego, CA, Institute of Navigation, 781-791.
- Petovello, M.G., C. O'Driscoll and G. Lachapelle (2008b) Weak Signal Carrier Tracking Using Extended Coherent Integration with an Ultra-Tight GNSS/IMU Receiver, Proceedings of European Navigation Conference, Toulouse, France, 11 pages.
- Petovello, M.G., K. O'Keefe, G. Lachapelle and M.E. Cannon (2007b) *Consideration of Time-Correlated Errors in a Kalman Filter Applicable to GNSS*, Journal of Geodesy, In Press.

- Psiaki, M.L. and H. Jung (2002) Extended Kalman Filter Methods for Tracking Weak GPS Signals, Proceedings of ION GPS 2002, Portland, OR, Institute of Navigation, 2539-2553.
- Scott, L. (2007) Directions 2008: Software-Defined Radio Role to Grow, GPS World System Design and Test News, Retrieved January 7, 2008, from http://sidt.gpsworld.com/gpssidt/Receiver+Design/ Directions-2008-Software-Defined-Radio-Role-to-Gro/ArticleStandard/Article/detail/476704.
- Tsui, J.B.-Y. (2005) Fundamentals of Global Positioning System Receivers: A Software Approach, Hoboken, NJ, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Van Dierendonck, A.J. (1995) *GPS Receivers, Global Positioning System: Theory and Applications,* B.
  W. Parkinson and J. J. Spilker, Jr., American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, Inc. I, 329-407.
- van Nee, D.J.R. and A.J.R.M. Coenen (1991) *New fast GPS code-acquisition technique using FFT*, Electronics Letters, 27(2), 158-160.
- Ward, P.W., J.W. Betz and C.J. Hegarty (2006) Satellite Signal Acquisition, Tracking, and Data Demodulation, Understanding GPS Principles and Applications, E. D. Kaplan and C. J. Hegarty, Norwood, MA, Artech House, Inc., 153-241.
- Ziedan, N.I. and J.L. Garrison (2004) Extended Kalman Filter-Based Tracking of Weak GPS Signals under High Dynamic Conditions, Proceedings of ION GNSS 2004, Long Beach, CA, Institute of Navigation, 20-31.

# **Technical Notes**

"Technical Notes" is a new column in this Journal, featuring reviews of technical or theoretical tools for topics of positioning systems and their applications. Specialists in various fields are welcome to contribute a normal article to outline the issues of interest as systematic possible. In general, the manuscripts may aim to fill the gaps between the textbooks and scientific papers published for the specific topic. In this issue, Dr Jianguo Wang, York University, will review testing statistics in the context of Kalman filter, providing useful tools for design and use of a Kalman filter in navigation and positioning applications.

The column of this issue is coordinated by Dr Jianguo Wang, who appreciates your contribution to this column, along with your comments or ideas for topics for future issues (jgwang@yorku.ca).



# Calibration and Stochastic M odelling of I nertial Na vigation S ensor Errors

## **Mohammed El-Diasty and Spiros Pagiatakis**

Dept. of Earth & Space Science & Engineering, York University, Canada

## Abstract

The integration of Global Positioning System (GPS) with an inertial measurement unit (IMU) has been widely used in many applications of positioning and orientation. The performance of a GPS-aided inertial integrated navigation system is mainly characterized by the ability of the IMU to bridge GPS outages. This basically depends on the inertial sensor errors that cause a rapid degradation in the integrated navigation solution during periods of GPS outages. The inertial sensor errors comprise systematic and random components. In general, systematic errors (deterministic) can be estimated by calibration and therefore they can be removed from the raw observations. Random errors can be studied by linear or high order nonlinear stochastic processes. These stochastic models can be utilized by a navigation filter such as, Kalman filter, to provide optimized estimation of navigation parameters. Traditionally, random constant (RC), random walk (RW), Gauss-Markov (GM), and autoregressive (AR) processes have been used to develop the stochastic model in the navigation filters.

In this technical note, the inertial sensor errors are introduced and discussed. Subsequently, a six-position laboratory calibration test is described. Then, mathematical models for RC, RW, GM, and AR stochastic models with associated variances for gyros and accelerometer random errors are presented along with a discussion regarding ongoing research in this field. Also, the implementation of a stochastic model in a loosely coupled INS/GPS navigation filter is explained.

**Keywords:** GPS, INS, Calibration, Random Error, Stochastic Process.

# 1. Inertial Sensor Errors

The performance of a GPS-aided inertial navigation system is mainly characterized by the ability of the IMU to bridge GPS outages. This ability of the IMU to bridge GPS outages depends on the inertial sensor errors, which, if not treated properly, cause a rapid degradation in the integrated navigation solution during the periods of GPS outages. Inertial sensors are used to collect measurements that can be processed using inertial processing software to estimate position, velocity, and attitude that can be integrated with GPS data to provide a complete navigation solution. An inertial sensor is made up of three gyroscopes (shortly gyros), and three accelerometers. A gyro is device that maintains orientation in space, and thus can sense the rate of change of direction (angular rate) of the vehicle on which is mounted. The rate of change of direction (angular rate) can mathematically be integrated to provide attitude changes over time. Similarly, an accelerometer senses linear accelerations, which when integrated in time give velocity changes, and when integrated twice give position changes over time. The major error sources in gyros and accelerometers are biases, and scale errors related to non-orthogonalities of the axes. Hence, due to the integration process, biases and scale errors impose unstable errors in positions, velocities, and attitudes. The growth of these errors depends on the type of inertial sensor used (high, medium and low grade). The inertial sensor errors can be classified into two types, deterministic (systematic) and random (Nassar, 2005).

Major deterministic error sources include bias and scale errors, which can be removed by specific calibration procedures; Park and Gao (2002) discussed such laboratory calibration procedures. However, the inertial sensor random errors primarily include the sensor noise, which consists of two parts, a high frequency and a low frequency component (Skaloud et al., 1999). The high frequency component has white noise characteristics, while the low frequency component is characterized by correlated noise (Skaloud et al., 1999). De-noising methodology is required to filter the high frequency noise in the inertial sensor measurements prior to processing, using a low pass filter, a wavelet or neural network denoising procedure (El-Rabbany and El-Diasty, 2004). Several studies have focused on evaluating such techniques (Skaloud et al., 1999; Nassar, 2005; Abdel-Hamid et al., 2004). On the other hand, the low frequency

noise component (correlated noise) can be modelled using random processes such as, random constant, random walk, Gauss-Markov or periodic random processes (Nassar, 2005). The most commonly used process is the first-order Gauss-Markov process. The development of the stochastic model for an inertial sensor is one of the most important steps for building a reliable integrated navigation system. The reason is that the inertial sensor propagates large navigation errors in a small time interval. Unless an accurate stochastic model is developed, the mechanization parameters (velocity, attitude, position) will be contaminated by the unmodelled errors and the system performance will be degraded (El-Diasty et al., 2007b).

Let us assume that inertial sensor measurements are denoted by  $\omega_{imu}$  and  $f_{imu}$  representing direction rate of change (angular rate) and linear acceleration, respectively. They can be written approximately as functions of the true direction rate of change  $\omega$  and the true linear acceleration f in the body frame (because very small inertial sensor second order errors are neglected) as (Titterton, 2004; El-Diasty et al., 2007b):

$$\omega_{\rm imu} \approx [I + S_g + \delta S_g] \omega + b_g + \delta b_g + w_g, \qquad (1)$$

$$f_{imu} \approx [I + S_a + \delta S_a]f + b_a + \delta b_a + w_a, \qquad (2)$$

where:  

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, S_{g,a} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{g,a},$$

$$\delta S_{g,a} = \begin{bmatrix} \delta s_{XX} & \delta s_{XY} & \delta s_{XZ} \\ \delta s_{YX} & \delta s_{YY} & \delta s_{YZ} \\ \delta s_{ZX} & \delta s_{ZY} & \delta s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{g,a}, b_{g,a} = \begin{bmatrix} b_X \\ b_Y \\ b_Z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\delta b_{g,a} = \begin{bmatrix} \delta b_X \\ \delta b_Y \\ \delta b_Z \end{bmatrix}_{g,a}, w_{g,a} = \begin{bmatrix} w_X \\ w_Y \\ w_Z \end{bmatrix}_{g,a}$$

where *I* is the identity matrix (unitless),  $S_g$  and  $S_a$  are matrices (unitless) comprising scale errors (diagonal elements) and non-orthogonality errors (non-diagonal elements) of the gyro and accelerometer respectively,  $b_g$  and  $b_a$  are biases (deg/s for gyros and m/s<sup>2</sup> for accelerometers),  $\delta S_g$  and  $\delta S_a$  are matrices (unitless) comprising residual scale errors (diagonal elements) and residual non-orthogonality errors (non-diagonal elements),  $\delta b_g$  and  $\delta b_a$  are residual biases (deg/s for

gyros and m/s<sup>2</sup> for accelerometers), and  $w_g$  and  $w_a$  are zero mean white noises (deg/s for gyros and m/s<sup>2</sup> for accelerometers). Biases and scale errors are either estimated through laboratory calibration or can be modelled as additional parameters in Kalman filter. In this study we discuss the laboratory calibration approach that allows the direct estimation of the bias and scale, which we can then remove from the raw measurements  $\omega_{imu}$  and  $f_{imu}$  (i.e. before implementing the inertial mechanization equations). Then, the corrected measurements  $\omega_{ib}^{b}$  and  $f^{b}$  (which will be the input to inertial mechanization equations) are:

$$\omega_{ib}^{b} \approx \left[ I + \left( \delta S_{g} \right) \right] \omega + \left( \delta b_{g} \right) + w_{g}, \qquad (3)$$

$$\mathbf{f}^{b} \approx \left[\mathbf{I} + \left(\delta \mathbf{S}_{a}\right)\right] \mathbf{f} + \left(\delta \mathbf{b}_{a}\right) + \mathbf{w}_{a} \,. \tag{4}$$

However,  $\omega_{ib}^{b}$  and f<sup>b</sup> still contain random errors:  $\delta S_{g}$  and  $\delta S_{a}$  are matrices comprising residual scale errors (diagonal elements) and residual non-orthogonality errors of the gyro and accelerometer respectively,  $\delta b_{g}$  and  $\delta b_{a}$  are residual biases, and w<sub>g</sub> and w<sub>a</sub> are zero mean white noises.

The residual biases and residual scale errors are the inertial random errors and can usually be modelled by stochastic models inside a Kalman filter at each epoch and then removed simultaneously from  $\omega_{ib}^{b}$  and  $f^{b}$  (epoch by epoch) during the mechanization equation implementation. This stochastic model can be random constant, random walk, or Gauss-Markov process (Grewal et al., 2007; El-Diasty et al., 2007b). The resultant measurements at each epoch are  $\hat{\omega}_{ib}^{b}$  and  $\hat{f}^{b}$ , which represent the optimal estimation of the gyro and accelerometer outputs and they can be used to provide an accurate and continuous navigation solution. In the next section we discuss the six-position calibration laboratory test used to estimate the gyro and accelerometer biases and their scale errors ( $b_g$ ,  $b_a$ ,  $S_g$ ,  $S_a$ ).

# 2. Laboratory Determinations of Inertial Biases, Scale, and Non-orthogonality Errors

The laboratory calibration of an IMU is well documented in Titterton (2004) and Salychev (1998). Also, Shin and El-Sheimy (2002), and Syed et al. (2007) are two key papers that describe the practical implementation for these calibration methods and show ongoing research in the area of inertial navigation. In laboratory calibration, a six-position static test (up and down position for the three inertial sensor axes) is commonly performed to collect the gyro and accelerometer measurements. From this test, an estimate of the gyro and accelerometer bias, scale, and non-orthogonality errors can be obtained. The bias is a systematic error called bias offset, which is the offset of the sensor measurement from its true value. The scale error describes the error in the relationship between the sensor output signal and the measured physical quantity. The non-orthogonality error is the error resulting from the imperfection of mounting the inertial sensors along three orthogonal axes at the time of manufacturing. Fig. 1 shows the up and down positions and the excitation (reference) signal in each position (we have a natural excitation signal for accelerometers which is local gravity g in the lab (Salychev, 1998)). We excite the gyro by a known rotational rate  $\omega_{known}$  using a calibration turntable (Titterton, 2004). Therefore, all three accelerometers can be tested using two-position static tests in the zenith direction, and any gyro sensor can be tested using a two-position dynamic test in any direction (Titterton, 2004). It should be noted that the direction of the known rotational rate  $\omega_{known}$  in Fig. 1 is the clockwise direction for both, up and down positions.

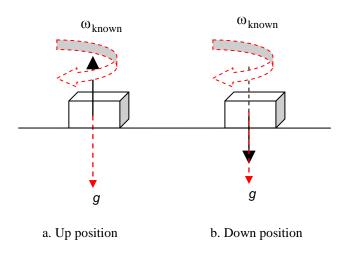


Fig. 1 Up and down positions of the IMU for calibration of one axis - the dotted arrows describe the true excitation (reference) signal.

There are two methodologies that can be employed to find the calibration parameters (  $b_g$  ,  $b_a$  ,  $S_g$  and  $S_a$  ). In this technical note, we simply call these two methods sixposition direct method and six-position weighted least squares method. In both methods, data are collected in each position for a minimum of 30 seconds (which can give 3000 samples if the sampling rate is 100 Hz). Then the gyro and accelerometer biases (  $\boldsymbol{b}_g~$  and  $\boldsymbol{b}_a$  ), scale, and non-orthogonality error matrices (  $\boldsymbol{S}_{g}~$  and  $\boldsymbol{S}_{a}$  ) can be

calculated. It should be noted that  $S_g$  and  $S_a$  are matrices comprising the scale errors (diagonal elements) and non-orthogonality errors (non-diagonal elements).

# 2.1 Six-Position Direct Method

Assume that we want to calibrate the X-axis gyro and accelerometer errors of an IMU. In the direct method the biases and scale errors can only be estimated (but nonorthogonality errors are neglected) from the two positions (X-axis up and X-axis down) by taking the average of the measurements in three steps as follows:

Step1: assume that the gyro and accelerometer measurements at epoch k are:

$$\omega_{imu}^{Xup}\Big|_{k} \approx (1 + s_{XXg} + \delta s_{XXg}) \cdot (-\omega_{known}) + b_{Xg} + \delta b_{Xg} + w_{Xg}, \quad (5)$$

$$\Big|_{x_a} \approx (1 + s_{XXg} + \delta s_{XXg}) \cdot (\omega_{\text{known}}) +$$

$$\omega_{\text{imu}}^{\text{Xdn}}\Big|_{k} \approx (1 + s_{\text{XXg}} + \delta s_{\text{XXg}}) \cdot (\omega_{\text{known}}) + \\ b_{\text{Xg}} + \delta b_{\text{Xg}} + w_{\text{Xg}} \qquad , \qquad (7)$$

$$\left. f_{imu}^{Xdn} \right|_{k} \approx (1 + s_{XXa} + \delta s_{XXa}) \cdot (\boldsymbol{g}) + \\ b_{Xa} + \delta b_{Xa} + w_{Xa}$$
 (8)

where Xup means IMU X-axis is in up direction, Xdn means X-axis is in down direction,  $\omega_{known}$  is known rotational rate and  $\boldsymbol{g}$  is the local gravity.

Step2: average the gyro and accelerometer measurements as follows:

$$\operatorname{Av}(\omega_{\operatorname{imu}}^{\operatorname{Xup}}) \approx (1 + s_{\operatorname{XXg}}) \cdot (-\omega_{\operatorname{known}}) + b_{\operatorname{Xg}}, \quad (9)$$

$$\operatorname{Av}(\mathbf{f}_{\operatorname{imu}}^{\operatorname{Xup}}) \approx (1 + \mathbf{s}_{\operatorname{XXa}}) \cdot (-\mathbf{g}) + \mathbf{b}_{\operatorname{Xa}}, \qquad (10)$$

$$\operatorname{Av}(\omega_{imu}^{\operatorname{Xdn}}) \approx (1 + s_{\operatorname{XXg}}) \cdot (\omega_{\operatorname{known}}) + b_{\operatorname{Xg}}, \qquad (11)$$

$$\operatorname{Av}(\mathbf{f}_{\operatorname{imu}}^{\operatorname{Xdn}}) \approx (1 + \mathbf{s}_{\operatorname{XXa}}) \cdot (\boldsymbol{g}) + \mathbf{b}_{\operatorname{Xa}}, \qquad (12)$$

where Av is the average operator. It should be noted that when the measurements are averaged for one position, noise  $(W_{Xg})$ and  $W_{Xa}$ ) and residual errors  $(\delta s_{XXg}, \delta b_{Xg}, \delta s_{XXa} \text{ and } \delta b_{Xa})$  are eliminated because their expected values (mean) are zeros.

Step3: estimate the bias and scale errors using the following equations:

$$b_{Xg} = \frac{Av(\omega_{imu}^{Xdn}) + Av(\omega_{imu}^{Xup})}{2} , \qquad (13)$$

$$s_{XXg} = \frac{Av(\omega_{imu}^{Xdn}) - Av(\omega_{imu}^{Xup}) - 2 \cdot \omega_{known}}{2 \cdot \omega_{known}}, \quad (14)$$

$$b_{Xa} = \frac{Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn}) + Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})}{2}, \qquad (15)$$

$$s_{XXa} = \frac{Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn}) - Av(f_{imu}^{Xup}) - 2 \cdot g}{2 \cdot g}.$$
 (16)

The bias and scale errors for Y-axis and Z-axis can be estimated using the same approximate method and steps when Y-axis and Z-axis are configured in the up and down positions, respectively. In this methodology we use two measurements for each axis to estimate the biases and scale errors (in total six measurements are used for the three axes). The advantage of this method lies in its simplicity of implementation. However, the disadvantage is that the non-orthogonality errors can not be estimated.

## 2.2 Six-Position Weighted Least Squares Method

In this method, all biases, scale errors and nonorthogonality errors for the three axes X, Y and Z are estimated using all the measurements from the sixposition configuration. Assume that we wish to estimate the accelerometer errors. From the six-position test we expect to have the following observation equations:

1. when the X-axis is in the up direction, we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_{X} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_{Y} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{+}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{-} \begin{bmatrix} -g \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(17)$$

2. when the X-axis is in the down direction we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{X} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{Y} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{+} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{-} \begin{bmatrix} g \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
(18)

3. when the Y-axis is in the up direction we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_{X} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_{Y} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{+} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{-} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -g \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
(19)

4. when the Y-axis is in the down direction we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{X} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{Y} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{+}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a}^{-} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ g \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
(20)

5. when the Z-axis is in the up direction we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \operatorname{Av}(f_{imu}^{Zup})_{X} \\ \operatorname{Av}(f_{imu}^{Zup})_{Y} \\ \operatorname{Av}(f_{imu}^{Zup})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -g \end{bmatrix}$$
(21)

6. when the Z-axis is in the down direction we estimate three averages from the three accelerometers:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_{X} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_{Y} \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_{Z} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_{X} \\ b_{Y} \\ b_{Z} \end{bmatrix}_{a} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} \end{bmatrix}_{a} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ g \end{bmatrix}$$
(22)

The collection of the above six observation equations (from Eq. 17 to 22) provides the following single observation equation in matrix form:

$$\begin{array}{c} A \quad X \stackrel{\text{n}}{\text{n}} W \tag{23} \\ \text{where,} \end{array}$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -g & g & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -g & g & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -g & g \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$
(24)

local gravity g is replaced by the known rotational rate  $\omega_{\text{known}}$  from the turntable.

It should be noted that the static test of high grade inertial sensors can be used to find the scale error of the gyros because the spin of the Earth ( $\omega_{Earth} \approx 15.0141 \text{ deg/ h}$ ) can be measured. In this case,  $\omega_{known} = \omega_{Earth} \cdot \sin(\phi)$  in Eq. (14), where  $\phi$  is the latitude of the inertial sensor position during the calibration test. This case is not valid in the low cost inertial sensors because the Earth's spin is completely buried in high level white noise (low signal to noise ratio). Also, it is worth noting that for low cost inertial sensors, the bias and scale errors are temperature-dependent as indicated by Abdel-Hamid et al. (2004). Therefore, it is strongly recommended to perform the calibration test at different temperature points to estimate the inertial sensor bias and scale errors as functions of temperature.

$$W = \begin{bmatrix} Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_X + g & Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_X - g & Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_X & Av(f_{imu}^{Ydn})_X & Av(f_{imu}^{Zup})_X & Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_X \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_Y & Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_Y & Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_Y + g & Av(f_{imu}^{Ydn})_Y - g & Av(f_{imu}^{Zup})_Y & Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_Y \\ Av(f_{imu}^{Xup})_Z & Av(f_{imu}^{Xdn})_Z & Av(f_{imu}^{Yup})_Z & Av(f_{imu}^{Ydn})_Z & Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_Z + g & Av(f_{imu}^{Zdn})_Z - g \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(25)$$

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{bmatrix} s_{XX} & s_{XY} & s_{XZ} & b_X \\ s_{YX} & s_{YY} & s_{YZ} & b_Y \\ s_{ZX} & s_{ZY} & s_{ZZ} & b_Z \end{bmatrix}_a,$$
(26)

Now we estimate the calibration parameters as follows:

$$\hat{\mathbf{X}} = (\mathbf{W} \cdot \mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}) \cdot (\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{P} \cdot \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}})^{-1}, \qquad (27)$$

where

$$\mathbf{P} = \sigma_0^2 \cdot \Sigma^{-1} \tag{28}$$

is the 6×6 weight matrix,  $\sigma_0^2$  is the *a-priori* variance factor (usually  $\sigma_0^2 = 1$ ), and  $\Sigma$  is the sample variancecovariance matrix comprising the sample variances of the accelerometer averages from the six-position test in the diagonal and zeros in the non-diagonal elements. The gyro six-position test with least squares estimation follows the same methodology but the 18 average accelerometer measurements  $Av(f_{imu}^{\bullet})$  are replaced by the 18 average gyro measurements  $Av(\omega_{imu}^{\bullet})$  and the

# 2.3 Ongoing Research in Calibration

An effective calibration method is the multi-position approach (Shin and El-Sheimy, 2002), based on multiple independent positions of the sensors (18 different positions). This method does not require precise alignment of the IMU axes and can be applied on-the-fly in the field. This method uses the combined three-axis effect of the local gravity and Earth rotational rate to generate the gyro rotational rate excitation signal needed for the calibration. The main disadvantage of this method is that the employed gyro rotation rate excitation signal is the Earth rotational rate, which is a weak signal and can result in observability problems when estimating the scale and non-orthogonality errors. The scale and nonorthogonality errors of low-cost sensors, if not accurately estimated, can contribute significantly to the overall position error during prediction periods (INS-only solutions when GPS outages exist). Thus, instead of using the Earth rotational rate as an excitation signal, Syed et al. (2007) modifies the multi-position calibration method using a rotational rate excitation from a turntable with 26 independent sensor positions (as opposed to the 18 positions in the Earth rotation method). Another advantage of the modified multi-position calibration

method is that the least squares singularity problem is resolved efficiently by providing an accurate initial value for the inertial calibration parameters (for more details see Syed et al. (2007)).

In the next section we discuss the different stochastic processes used to model the three residual biases, scale errors and white noise of the gyros and accelerometers  $(\delta b_g \ \delta b_a, \delta S_g, \delta S_a, w_g \text{ and } w_a)$ .

# 3. Stochastic Modelling of Inertial Sensor Errors

Various stochastic processes are well documented in Gelb (1974) and Priestley (1981), and their application in inertial navigation is well documented in Jekeli (2000), Grewal et al. (2007) and Rogers (2003). Also, El-Diasty et al. (2007b), Nassar (2005), Flenniken et al. (2005), and Wall and Bevly (2006) are key papers that describe the practical implementation for these stochastic processes and show ongoing research in the area of inertial navigation. The following terms should be defined first (Gelb, 1974; Priestley, 1981):

- Continuous time signals are signals that are described by an analytical function of time.
- Discrete time signals are signals that have values only at discrete instants of time. Sampling a continuous-time signal generates a discrete signal.
- Stationary stochastic process is a process whose joint probability distribution does not change when shifted in time or space. Consequently, parameters such as the mean and variance, if they exist, also do not change over time or with position.
- Autocorrelation function of a discrete signal is the expected value of the product of a random signal with a time-shifted version of itself. If x(t) is random signal then the autocorrelation equation is  $R(\tau) = E(x(t) \cdot x(t + \tau))$ , where E is the expectation operator and  $\tau$  is the time shift. The autocorrelation function is very useful because it tells us the time interval over which a correlation in the noise exists.

As mentioned earlier, four stochastic models are described in this note, namely:

- Random constant model,
- Random walk model,
- Gauss-Markov model,
- Autoregressive model

In addition the Allan variance analysis and ongoing research on stochastic modelling are discussed in this note.

## 3.1 Random Constant (RC) Model

A random bias can be described as an unpredictable random quantity with a constant value through the following differential equation in continuous time domain (Jekeli, 2000):

$$\dot{x} = 0$$
. (29)

In discrete time, the process is represented by the following equation:

$$\mathbf{x}_{k} = \mathbf{x}_{k-1} \,. \tag{30}$$

The corresponding autocorrelation function  $R(\tau)$  is plotted as a function of time shift  $\tau$  in Fig. 2 (Gelb, 1974):

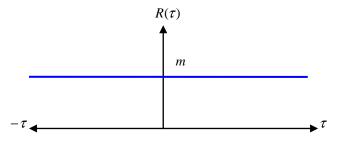


Fig. 2 Autocorrelation function of a random constant process.

Therefore, the corresponding variance is:

$$\sigma_{\hat{x}}^2 = m^2, \qquad (31)$$

where m is a constant value. So, the discrete-time random constant model can take the form of Eq. (30) but there is no noise present in this process.

## 3.2 Random Walk (RW) Model

A Random Walk (RW) process x is a zero-mean Gaussian stochastic process with stationary independent increments i.e., in a RW process the difference  $(x_k - x_{k-1})$  is a purely random sequence  $w_k$ . A RW can be described through the following differential equation in continuous time domain (Jekeli, 2000):

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{w} \ . \tag{32}$$

From this equation, it can be seen that RW can be generated by integrating an uncorrelated random sequence *w*. In discrete time, the process can be described through the following equation (Grewal et al., 2007):

$$x_k = x_{k-1} + w_k$$
. (33)

For a very large number of data samples  $\boldsymbol{k}$  , the previous equation converges to:

$$x_{k} = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} w_{i} , \qquad (34)$$

where the mean equals zero and the variance can be derived using the discrete form as follows:

$$\sigma_{x_{k}}^{2} = E[x_{k}^{2}] - \mu_{\hat{x}}^{2} = \sum_{i=1}^{k} E[w_{i}^{2}] = k\sigma_{w}^{2}, \qquad (35)$$

$$\sigma_{w_k}^2 = \frac{\sigma_{\hat{x}_k}^2}{k},\tag{36}$$

where E is the expectation operator. So, the discrete-time RW model can take the form of Eq. (33) and the variance of the driven noise  $w_k$  as Eq. (36). Also, Allan variance analysis can be used to estimate the variance of the driven noise  $w_k$  (see section 3.2 for Allan variance details).

## 3.3 Gauss-Markov Model (Shaping filter)

Gauss-Markov (GM) random processes are stationary processes that have exponential autocorrelation functions. The GM process is important because it is able to represent a large number of physical processes with reasonable accuracy and has a relatively simple mathematical formulation (Gelb, 1974). A stationary Gaussian process that has an exponentially decaying autocorrelation is called first-order GM process. For a random process *x* with zero mean, mean squared error  $\sigma^2$ , and correlation time T<sub>c</sub>, the first-order GM model is described by the following continuous-time equation (Gelb, 1974):

$$\dot{\mathbf{x}} = -\frac{1}{T_c}\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{w} \tag{37}$$

The autocorrelation function (see Fig. 3) of the first-order GM model is given by (Gelb, 1974):

$$R(\tau) = E[x(t)x(t+\tau)] = \sigma^2 e^{-|\tau|/T_c} \qquad (38)$$

where  $\tau$  is the time shift,  $T_c$  is the correlation time, and  $\sigma^2$  is the variance at zero time shift ( $\tau = 0$ ). The most important characteristic of the GM process is that it can represent bounded uncertainty which means that any

correlation coefficient at any time shift is less or equal the correlation coefficient at zero time shift  $R(\tau) \le R(0)$ ) (Gelb, 1974).

Two parameters namely,  $T_c$  (correlation time) and  $\sigma_w^2$  (driven noise variance), are required to describe a GM process as shown in Fig. 3.

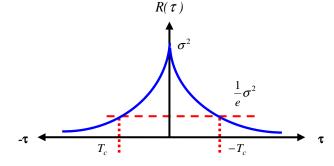


Fig. 3 The autocorrelation function of the first-order Gauss-Markov process.

The first-order GM process in discrete time can be written as (Grewal et al., 2007):

$$x_{k} = e^{-\Delta t/T_{c}} x_{k-1} + w_{k}$$
 (39)

And the associated variance can be given by (Grewal et al., 2007):

$$\sigma_{x_{k}}^{2} = \frac{\sigma_{w_{k}}^{2}}{1 - e^{-2\Delta t_{k}/T_{c}}},$$
(40)

$$\sigma_{w_{k}}^{2} = \sigma_{x_{k}}^{2} \left( 1 - e^{-2\Delta t_{k}/T_{c}} \right).$$
(41)

So, the discrete-time first-order GM model can be applied using Eq. (39) and the variance of the driven noise  $w_k$  is given by Eq. (41).

The second-order GM process with zero mean, meansquare error  $\sigma^2$ , and correlation time T<sub>c</sub>, is described by the following continuous-time equation (Gelb, 1974):

$$\ddot{\mathbf{X}} = -2\boldsymbol{\beta}\cdot\dot{\mathbf{X}} - \boldsymbol{\beta}^2\cdot\mathbf{X} + \mathbf{w} \tag{42}$$

where

$$\beta \approx \frac{2.1416}{T_c}.$$
 (43)

The autocorrelation function of the second-order GM model is given by (Gelb, 1974):

$$R(\tau) = E[x(t)x(t+\tau)] = \sigma^2 (1 + \beta \cdot |\tau|) \cdot e^{-\beta \cdot |\tau|}$$
....(44)

An important property of the second-order GM process is that the first derivative of its autocorrelation function equals zero at  $\tau = 0$ . So, we can solve this equation to find the value of  $\beta$  and then we can estimate the correlation time  $T_c$ . For higher order GM-processes see Gelb (1974) for more details.

The first-order GM process is one of the most commonlyapplied shaping filters in integrated navigation systems because the bounded uncertainty characteristic of GM process makes it the best model for slowly varying sensor errors such as residual bias and scale errors (Rogers, 2003).

#### 3.4 Autoregressive Model

To avoid the problem of inaccurate modelling of inertial sensor random errors due to inaccurate autocorrelation function determination, we can apply another method for estimating inertial sensor errors as introduced by Nassar (2005). Compared to a first-order GM random process, Autoregressive (AR) processes have more modelling flexibilities since they are not always restricted to only one parameter, and higher orders can be used (Nassar, 2005). In many time series applications, AR processes are used to model (estimate) their stochastic part (Gelb, 1974). The inertial sensor data are considered to form a time series that contain both systematic and stochastic error components, and hence AR models are used to describe the inertial stochastic errors. The GM process given by Eq. (37) is equivalent to an AR process of firstorder (Nassar, 2005; El-Diasty et al. 2007b). An AR process is a time series produced by a linear combination of past values and its structure is shown in Fig. 4.

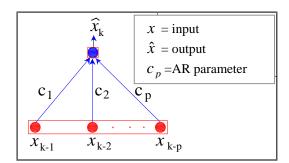


Fig. 4 Autoregressive (AR) structure

An AR process of order p can be described by the following linear equation (Priestley, 1981; El-Diasty et al., 2007a):

$$x_{k} = \sum_{i=1}^{p} c_{i} x_{k-i} + w_{k}, \qquad (45)$$

where  $x_k$  is the process output,  $x_{k-i}$  are previous system states, and  $c_i$  are the AR model parameters. The AR model parameters can be estimated using leastsquares fitting (El-Diasty et al., 2007b) or can alternatively be estimated using Yule-Walker, covariance and Burg's methods (Nassar, 2005). The variance of the noise component  $w_k$  (is also equivalent to the mean square error MSE in this case because the expected mean of the residual equals zero) can be estimated numerically from the following equation:

$$\sigma_{w_k}^2 = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k (x_i^d - \hat{x}_i)^2, \qquad (46)$$

where *k* is the size of the sample of the stationary process,  $x_k^d$  is the known value of the process (desired output), and  $\hat{x}_k$  is the corresponding estimated output.

If we have a first order AR model, then the discrete form will be (Priestley, 1981):

$$\mathbf{x}_{k} = \mathbf{c}_{1} \cdot \mathbf{x}_{k-1} + \mathbf{w}_{k} \tag{47}$$

for which the associated variance of the noise component  $w_k$  can numerically be estimated from stationary data by Eq. (46) or it can be estimated by using the following equation (Priestley, 1981):

$$\sigma_{w_{k}} = \begin{cases} \sigma_{x_{k}} \left( \frac{1 - c_{1}^{2}}{1 - c_{1}^{2k}} \right) & \text{if } |c_{1}| \neq 1 \\ \frac{\sigma_{x_{k}}}{k} & \text{if } |c_{1}| = 1 \end{cases}$$
(48)

So, the discrete-time first-order AR model can take the form of Eq. (47) and the variance of the driven noise  $w_k$  is given by Eq. (46) or Eq. (48). It should be noted that when  $c_1=1$ , the AR process becomes a RW process. The AR model was introduced by Nassar (2005) as an alternative to GM process for the modelling of the residual gyro and accelerometer biases.

## 3.5 Allan Variance Analysis

Allan variance analysis is commonly and efficiently used to identify and obtain the variances for most of the random errors (IEEE Std. 647-1995, 1998; Hou and El-Sheimy, 2003; El-Diasty et al., 2007a). The Allan variance is a method of representing root mean square random drift error as a function of averaging times. It is simple to compute, much better than having a single RMS drift number to apply to a system error analysis, and relatively simple to interpret and understand. Its most useful application is in the identification and estimation of random drift coefficient in a previously formulated model equation. If N is the number of data points with sampling internal of  $\Delta t_0$ , then a group of n data points (with n < N/2 can be created. Each group member is called a cluster T of size  $n\Delta t_0$ . The Allan variance can be defined in terms of an output variable, calculated at discrete times  $x_k = x(kt_0)$ . The Allan variance is estimated as follows:

$$\sigma^{2}(T) = \frac{1}{2T^{2}(N-2n)} \sum_{k=1}^{N-2n} (x_{k+2n} - 2x_{k+n} + x_{k})^{2} \dots (49)$$

There is a very important relationship between Allan variance and power spectral density (PSD) of a random process:

$$\sigma^{2}(\mathbf{T}) = 4 \int_{0}^{\infty} d\mathbf{f} \cdot \mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{f}) \cdot \frac{\sin^{4}(\pi \mathbf{fT})}{(\pi \mathbf{fT})^{2}}$$
(50)

where  $S_x(f)$  is the power spectral density (PSD) of the random process x(T), namely the instantaneous output rate of the sensor. In the derivation of Eq. (50), it is assumed that the random process x(T) is stationary.

Eq. (50) is the equation that will be used to calculate the Allan variance from the PSD. The different types of random processes can be examined by investigating the Allan variance plot. The Allan variance provides a means of identifying various noise terms that exist in the data. Fig. 5 shows a typical Allan variance curve estimated from gyro measurements. A typical Allan variance curve estimated from accelerometer measurements is the same as from a gyro but the angle random walk and the rate random walk terms should be changed to velocity random walk and the acceleration random walk terms in the plot. There are four possible RW models in inertial navigation systems. The *angle RW* that describes the angular error as a function of time is due to the mathematical integration of the white noise ( $w_g$ ) of the angular rate (gyro output).

modelled as rate RW process. On the other hand, the velocity error as a function of time that is due to the mathematical integration of white noise  $(w_a)$  of the linear acceleration (accelerometer output) is called velocity RW and the residual bias  $(b_a)$  of the accelerometer can be modelled as *acceleration RW* process. The Allan variance terms and algorithm are well documented in IEEE standards (1998)

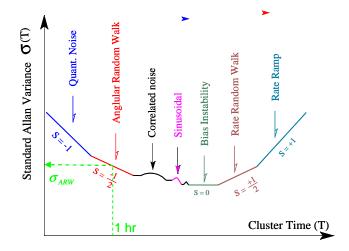


Fig. 5  $\sigma(T)$  Allan variance analysis noise terms results (after IEEE Std. 952-1995, 1998)

It should be noted that different noise terms appear in different regions of T. This property permits easy identification of various random processes that exist in the data. It is well known that the angular and velocity random walk are the dominant noise terms in low cost inertial sensors and therefore we provide in this note how the angle RW (in case of gyros) or velocity RW (in case of accelerometer) can be identified from the Allan plots. The angular random walk process can be identified at T=1h and with a straight line of slope -1/2 as shown in Fig. 5. The noise PSD rate is represented by (IEEE Std. 647-1995, 1998):

$$S_{x}(f) = \sigma_{ARW}^{2}, \qquad (51)$$

where  $\sigma_{ARW}$  is the angular random walk coefficient from Fig. 5. Substituting Eq. (51) in Eq. (50) and performing the integration we get:

$$\sigma^2(\mathbf{T}) = \frac{\sigma_{ARW}^2}{\mathbf{T}}.$$
(52)

The same estimation can be made to find the velocity random walk from process from the typical Allan variance curve of the accelerometer. The identification of the remaining various random processes that exist in the data can easily be derived using the same methodology given that the slope of Allan variance is well known for any individual random process under investigation as shown in Fig. 5.

## 3.6 Ongoing Research on Stochastic Modelling

The most commonly used process in stochastic modelling of inertial sensor errors is the first-order Gauss-Markov process, while recently, the use of Autoregressive (AR) modelling methods were tested (Nassar, 2005; Park and Gao, 2002). Nassar (2005) implemented the modelling of the inertial sensor gyro and accelerometer residual biases (three gyros and three accelerometers) using AR processes of different orders and showed that the accuracy of position is improved by almost 50% for second-order AR model and 55% for third-order AR model when compared with the first-order GM and AR model results (Nassar, 2005). However, the number of INS sensor error states is increased from six states to  $6 \times 2$ for second order AR model or 6×3 for third order AR model. In addition, the implementation of the Kalman filter with large number of states becomes numerically intense and complicates the model excessively (see Nassar, 2005 for more details).

Most recently El-Diasty et al. (2007b) proposed nonlinear stochastic model using wavelet networks. They introduced a new nonlinear stochastic model for inertial sensor residual biases and verified its performance in comparison with first order GM and AR. It was found that the wavelet network-based nonlinear stochastic process can be used to model the highly nonlinear timevarving inertial sensor error. A kinematic test with nine artificial GPS outages of 30s and 60s each showed that the first-order GM and AR stochastic processes give similar results, which agree with the results obtained by Nassar (2005). In addition, the first-order WN-based nonlinear stochastic model gives superior results to the first-order GM and AR processes with an overall improvement of 30% in the 3D position solution for 30s and 60s GPS outages (see El-Diasty et al., 2007b for more details). To this end, in the next section we discuss the implementation of a stochastic model in the INS/GPS navigation filter.

Also, it is worth noting that for low cost inertial sensors, the residual biases are temperature-dependent as indicated by El-Diasty et al. (2007a). Therefore, it is strongly recommended to develop the stochastic model for residual biases at different-temperature points.

# 4. Stochastic Model Implementation in Looselycoupled INS/GPS Integration

Methods in which GPS and INS data are integrated differ mostly in the type of data that are shared between the systems. In general however, the following four approaches are the most common (Jekeli, 2000): uncoupled integration, loosely-coupled integration, tight integration, and deep integration. The loosely-coupled and tightly-coupled integration strategies are the most common in practice. In this note we discuss the implementation of the stochastic models in a looselycoupled integration scheme. In the loosely-coupled integration strategy, position and velocity are used as observations to an INS-only filter. The position and velocity estimates are obtained from a GPS-only filter. This way, the integration approach uses a cascading scheme in which the raw GPS measurements are first processed in a GPS-only filter before they get passed along to aid the INS-only filter (Jekeli, 2000). The inertial navigation error state behaviour is obtained by the perturbation of the INS mechanization equations. This perturbation analysis is well documented in a number of publications, such as Jekeli (2000), Titterton (2004), and Grewal et al. (2007). The error model comprising errors in INS navigation states (i.e., three residual positions  $\delta p$ , three residual velocities  $\delta v$ , and three residual attitudes in Euler angles  $\delta A$ ) as well as the INS sensor errors (i.e., three gyro residual biases  $\,\delta b_{\rm g}$  , three residual scale errors

 $\delta s_{\rm g}$  , three accelerometer residual biases  $\,\delta b_{\rm a}$  , and three

residual scale errors  $\delta s_a$ ) are used. The system of discrete linearized first-order differential equations for inertial system error model and GPS measurements is used to provide complete navigation solution (positions, velocities and attitude) using INS/GPS integration in standard loosely-coupled mode. The state vector for loosely-coupled INS/GPS error model can be represented by (if we have 21 states):

$$\mathbf{x}_{k} = \mathbf{\Theta}_{k-1} \cdot \mathbf{x}_{k-1} + \mathbf{w}_{k}, \qquad (53)$$

where,  $\mathbf{x} = [\delta p_{(1\times3)}, \delta v_{(1\times3)}, \delta A_{(1\times3)}]$ 

$$\delta b_{g_{(1\times3)}}, \delta b_{a_{(1\times3)}}, \delta s_{g_{(1\times3)}}, \delta s_{a_{(1\times3)}}]^{T}$$

which contains two parts separated by vertical line: The first part is called the inertial dynamic model which contains the three position, velocity and attitude errors  $(\delta p_{(1\times3)}, \delta v_{(1\times3)})$  and  $\delta A_{(1\times3)})$ , which are derived from the perturbation of the INS mechanization equations (see Jekeli, 2000 for this perturbation analysis). The second part is called the stochastic model, which contains the three gyro and accelerometer residual biases and scale errors  $(\delta b_{g_{(1\times3)}}, \delta b_{a_{(1\times3)}}, \delta s_{g_{(1\times3)}})$  and  $\delta s_{a_{(1\times3)}})$ .  $\Theta_{k-1}$  is the transition matrix which contains the parameters

is the transition matrix which contains the parameters from the dynamic and stochastic model, and

$$\mathbf{w}_{k} = [\mathbf{w}_{\delta v_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{\delta A_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{bg_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{ba_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{Sg_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{Sg_{(1\times3)}}, \mathbf{w}_{Sa_{(1\times3)}}]$$

is the vector comprising the noise components which follow the standard normal distribution  $\mathbf{w}_k \sim N(0, Q_k)$  where  $Q_k$  is the covariance matrix with a diagonal form and includes the following variances in a discrete form:

$$\begin{split} \boldsymbol{\mathsf{Q}}_{\boldsymbol{\mathsf{k}}} = \text{diagonal}[\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{w\delta v(1\times 3)}^{2}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{w\delta A(1\times 3)}^{2}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{wbg_{(1\times 3)}}^{2}, \\ \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{wba_{(1\times 3)}}^{2}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{wsg_{(1\times 3)}}^{2}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{wsa_{(1\times 3)}}^{2}]^{T} \end{split}$$

The correct identification of the stochastic processes determined above for specific inertial sensors is of major importance in the performance of an integrated model and especially in the ability of a pure inertial solution to bridge data outages. In this note we give an example of how we can extract the stochastic model parameters from the specification sheet of Digital Quartz Inertial (DQI-100) sensor from BEI Systron Donner Inertial Division (BEI, 2004). The DQI is a low cost tactical grade inertial measurement unit based on quartz gyro and accelerometer technology (BEI, 2004).

The first set of parameters to be retrieved comprises the uncertainties ( $\sigma_{w\delta v\,(l\times3)}$  and  $\sigma_{w\delta A\,(l\times3)}$ ) of the three velocity and attitude error model, respectively. The processes in this case are three angle random walk (ARW) and three velocity random walk (VRW). For simplicity, the ARW and VRW variances are obtained from the specification sheet of DQI-100 (BEI, 2004). Usually, the power densities of ARW and VRW are given in the specification sheet and when we have a dynamic system in the discrete form the associated variances can be estimated as follows:

(1) From DQI-100 specification sheet we know that

ARW =  $0.035 \text{ deg}/\sqrt{h} = 2.10 \text{ deg/h}/\sqrt{Hz}$ , then for 100 Hz bandwidth (sampling rate of 0.01 sample/sec), the attitude error noise uncertainty equal:

 $\sigma_{w\delta A} = 2.1 \text{deg/h} / \sqrt{\text{Hz}} \times \sqrt{100\text{hz}} = 21 \text{deg/h} .$ (2) Again from DQI-100 specification sheet we know that VRW =  $60 \,\mu g / \sqrt{\text{Hz}}$  (where *g* is the local gravity), then the velocity noise uncertainty equal:  $\sigma_{w\delta v} = 60 \mu g / \sqrt{\text{Hz}} \times \sqrt{100\text{Hz}} = 600 \mu g .$ 

Now, we investigate the three gyro and accelerometer residual biases ( $\delta b_{g_{(1\times3)}}$  and  $\delta b_{a_{(1\times3)}}$ ). Traditionally, the residual biases are modelled as Gauss-Markov (GM)

processes (Rogers, 2003). The autocorrelation function of the stationary raw data is used to determine the parameters of the Gauss-Markov models. It must be noted however that, prior to the calculation of the autocorrelation function, the inertial sensor data should be de-noised using a low pass filter or wavelet or neural network de-noising. The parameters are derived for each sensor individually. Table 1 shows the correlation time  $T_b$  (subscript *b* means bias) and uncertainty for the residual bias errors from the DQI-100 inertial unit specification sheet (BEI, 2004). Noise uncertainty and correlation time are illustrated in the table.

Table 1 First order GM process parameters

Stochastic model	Correlation Time T <sub>b</sub>	Uncertainty σ				
Gyros residual bias δb <sub>g</sub>	60 s	3 deg/h				
Acc residual bias δb <sub>a</sub>	60 s	200μ <b>g</b>				

If we consider that the sampling interval is  $\Delta t_{k-1}$  then the GM model for the residual biases can be written as follows:

$$\delta b_k = e^{-\Delta t_{k-1}/60} \delta b_{k-1} + w_{k-1}.$$
 (54)

We should note that the sampling interval  $\Delta t_{k-1}$  is not exactly constant due to the INS/GPS acquisition and synchronization issues.

Finally, we investigate the three residual scale errors for gyros and accelerometers (  $\delta s_{g_{(1\times3)}}$  and  $\delta s_{a_{(1\times3)}}$ ). The scale error is mostly deterministic in nature and only suffers a small residual error due to temperature variation and nonlinearity. It is impossible from the practical point of view, and in static mode, to differentiate the effect of residual scale error and residual bias terms. As such, the residual scale error is modelled as a random constant (RC) (Cannon, 1991). An alternative approach is to model the residual scale error using GM process (Rogers, 2003). In this case, the correlation time  $T_s$  (subscript s means scale) and the noise uncertainty will be tuned in the navigation filter to provide the best estimation. It should be noted that the navigation solution in this case will be sub-optimal because the residual scale error parameters used are based on the tuning method and not on a rigorous min/max method.

In summary, if we model the residual bias, and scale errors as GM processes, the stochastic model takes the following form based on the example given in this section:

	1	Γv	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	٦ م			Гх Л
$\delta b_g^x$		c <sub>bg</sub> <sup>x</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta b_g^x$		w <sup>x</sup> <sub>bg</sub>
$\delta b_g^y$		0	$c_{bg}^{y}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta b_g^y$		w <sup>y</sup> <sub>bg</sub>
$\delta b_g^z$		0	0	$c_{bg}^{z}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta b_g^z$		w <sup>z</sup> <sub>bg</sub>
$\delta b_a^x$		0	0	0	$c_{ba}^{x}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta b_a^x$		w <sup>x</sup> <sub>ba</sub>
$\delta b_a^y$		0	0	0	0	$c_{ba}^{y}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	δb <sup>y</sup> <sub>a</sub>		w <sup>y</sup> <sub>ba</sub>
$\delta b_a^z$	=	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{ba}^{z}$	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta b_a^z$	+	w <sup>z</sup> <sub>ba</sub>
$\delta s_g^x$		0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sg}^{x}$	0	0	0	0	0	$\delta s_g^x$		w sg
$\delta s_g^y$		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sg}^{y}$	0	0	0	0	$\delta s_g^y$		w <sup>y</sup> <sub>sg</sub>
$\delta s_g^z$		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sg}^{z}$	0	0	0	$\delta s_g^z$		w <sup>z</sup> <sub>sg</sub>
$\delta s_a^x$		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sa}^{x}$	0	0	$\delta s_a^x$		w sa
$\delta s_a^y$		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sa}^{y}$	0	$\delta s_a^y$		w <sup>y</sup> <sub>sa</sub>
$\delta s_a^z$	k	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$c_{sa}^{z}$	$\delta s_a^z$	k–1	$\begin{bmatrix} w_{sa}^z \end{bmatrix}_k$
																(55)

where  $c_{bg}^{x} = c_{bg}^{y} = c_{bg}^{z} = c_{ba}^{x} = c_{ba}^{y} = c_{ba}^{z} = e^{-\Delta t_{k-1}/60}$ , the residual bias error correlation time equals 60s as Table in and  $c_{sg}^{x} = c_{sg}^{y} = c_{sg}^{z} = c_{sa}^{x} = c_{sa}^{y} = c_{sa}^{z} = e^{-\Delta t_{k-1}/T_{s}}$ where the residual scale error correlation T<sub>s</sub> is tuned (as mentioned before) to the navigation filter to provide the best estimation for positions, velocities and attitudes. The example given here is based on the correlation time being the same for all residual bias errors because we simply used the correlation time from the inertial sensor specification sheet. However, in practice we use static test to collect the three gyro and three accelerometer measurements from the inertial sensors. From the autocorrelation sequence we can estimate three different correlation times for the three gyros residual errors and three different correlation times for the three accelerometers residual biases.

## Acknowledgments

This technical note was supported partially by the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) of Canada and by the GEOIDE National Centre of Excellence (Canada). Also, revision of this technical note by anonymous reviewers and discussions with Dr. Jian-Guo Wang, are greatly appreciated by the authors.

## References

- Abdel-Hamid, W., Osman, A., Noureldin, A. and El-Sheimy, N. (2004) "Improving the Performance of MEMS-based Inertial Sensors by Removing Short-Term Errors Utilizing Wavelet Multi-Resolution Analysis." Proceedings of the ION NTM, San Diego, CA.
- BEI Technologies, Inc. (2004) "C-MIGITSTM III User's Guide." Concord, California 94518-1399, USA.
- Cannon, M.E. (1991) "Airborne GPS/INS with an Application to Aerotriangulation." Ph.D. thesis, University of Calgary, UCGE Report 20040.
- El-Rabbany, A. and El-Diasty, M. (2004) "An efficient neural network model for de-noising of MEMSbased inertial data." The Journal of Navigation, 57: 407-415.
- El-Diasty, M., A. El-Rabbany, A. and S. Pagiatakis (2007a) "Temperature Variation Effects on Stochastic Characteristics for Low Cost MEMSbased Inertial Sensor Error." Measurement Science and Technology, Vol. 18, No.11, pp. 3321-3328.

- El-Diasty, M., A. El-Rabbany, A. and S. Pagiatakis (2007b) "An Accurate Nonlinear Stochastic Model for MEMS-Based Inertial Sensor Error with Wavelet Networks." Journal of Applied Geodesy Vol. 1, No. 4, pp.201-212.
- IEEE Std. 647-1995 (1998) "IEEE Standard Specification Format Guide and Test Procedure for Single-axis Interferometric Optic Gyros."
- Flenniken, W., Wall, J., Bevly, D.M. (2005) "Characterization of Various IMU Error Sources and the Effect on Navigation Performance." Proceedings of ION GNSS, Long Beach, CA.
- Gelb, A. (1974) "*Applied Optimal Estimation*." The M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Grewal, M, L. Weill and A. Andrews (2007) "Global Positioning Systems, Inertial Navigation, and Integration." John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Hou H and El-Sheimy N (2003) "Inertial sensors errors modeling using Allan variance." Proceedings of ION GPS, Portland OR.
- Jekeli, C. (2000) "Inertial Navigation Systems with Geodetic Applications." Walter de Gruyter, New York, NY., USA.
- Nassar, S. (2005) "Accurate INS/DGPS positioning using INS data de-noising and autoregressive (AR) modeling of inertial sensor errors." Geomatica, 59(3), 283-294.
- Park, M. and Gao, Y. (2002) "Error Analysis of Low-Cost MEMS-based Accelerometers for Land Vehicle Navigation." Proceedings of ION GPS, Portland, Oregon.
- Priestley, M.B. (1981) "Spectral Analysis and Time Series." Vol. 1, Academic Press.
- Rogers, Robert M. (2003) "Applied mathematics in *integrated navigation systems.*" 2nd ed. AIAA education series.
- Skaloud, J (1999) "Optimizing Georeferencing of Airborne Survey Systems by INS/DGPS." Ph.D. Thesis, Dept. of Geomatics Eng., The University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, Canada.
- Salychev, O. (1998) "Inertial Systems in Navigation and Geophysics." Bauman MSTU Press, Moscow.

- Shin, E.-H. and El-Sheimy, N. (2002) "Accuracy Improvement of Low Cost INS/GPS for Land Applications." Proceedings of ION NTM, San Diego, CA.
- Syed Z. F., Aggarwal P., Goodall C., Niu X. and El-Sheimy N. (2007) "A new multi-position calibration method for MEMS inertial navigation systems." Measurements Science and Technology, No. 18 (2007), pp. 1897-1907.
- Titterton, D. H. (2004) "*Strapdown inertial navigation technology*." 2nd ed., Radar, sonar, navigations & avionics.
- Wall, J. and Bevly, D. M. (2006) "Characterization of Inertial Sensor Measurements for Navigation Performance Analysis." Proceedings of the ION GNSS, Fort Worth, TX.